VINELAND BOARD OF EDUCATION

61 WEST LANDIS AVENUE VINELAND, NJ 08360

Public Works

Bid Specifications

&

General Requirements

for:

VHS NORTH CAFETERIA TOILET ROOM RENOVATIONS AND PARTIAL WINDOW REPLACEMENT

3010 East Chestnut Avenue Vineland, NJ 08361

Bid #08-20/21

May 27, 2020 Bid Opening Date

2:00 PM Bid Opening Time

Opening Location:

Vineland Board of Education 61 West Landis Avenue Vineland, NJ 08360

Project Number 20.020

Gene Mercoli School Business Administrator/Board Secretary

TABLE OF CONTENTS VHS NORTH CAFETERIA TOILET ROOM RENOVATIONS & PARTIAL WINDOW REPLACEMENT

BID SPECIFICATIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Bid Advertisement

Ethics in Purchasing Statement to Vendors Advisory Information for Respondents

Instructions to Bidders

- 1 Bid Submission
- 2 Number of Bid Packages required
- 3 Bid Opening

Bidding Requirements

- 4 Affirmative Action Requirements
- 5 American Goods
- 6 Americans with Disabilities Act
- 7 Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights-Reporting of Harassment, Intimidation & Bullying
- 8 Anti-Discrimination Provisions—N.J.S.A. 10:2-1
- 9 Architect or Construction Dispute: Alternative Dispute Resolution Process
- 10 Bid Guarantee and Bonding Requirements
- 11 Bid Proposal Form
- 12 Bidder's Responsibility for Bid Submittal
- 13 Business Registration Certificate
- 14 Challenges to Bid Specifications
- 15 Change Orders
- 16 Contracts
- 17 Contractor's Registration Evidence
- 18 Contractors/Vendor Requirements Office of the NJ State Comptroller
- 19 Criminal History Background Checks (Not Used)
- 20 Debarment, Suspension, or Disqualification
- 21 Documents, Missing/Illegible
- 22 Document Signature- Original; Blue Ink
- 23 Equipment Certification
- 24 Examination of Specifications, Acknowledgement
- 25 False Material Representation
- 26 Force Majeure
- 27 Insurance and Indemnity
- 28 Interpretations and Addenda
- 29 Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities
- 30 Liability Copyright
- 31 Liquidated Damages
- 32 Maintenance Bonds
- 33 Non-Collusion Affidavit
- 34 Notice (Authorization) to Proceed
- 35 Payments
- 36 Payment, Partial, Withholding
- 37 Performance Review—Report by the School Business Administrator
- 38 Political Contributions / Award of Contracts
- 39 Pre-Bid Meeting (Not used)
- 40 Pre-Qualification of Bidders
- 41 Prevailing Wages: Construction, Alterations, Repairs

- 42 Qualification of Bidders
- 43 Resident Citizens; Preferred in Employment on Public Works Contracts
- 44 Renewal of Contract
- 45 Right to Know Law
- 46 Statement of Ownership Disclosure
- 47 Subcontracting: Disclosure Statement
- 48 Subcontracting: Prohibitions: Hold Harmless
- 49 Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
- 50 Taxes; Contractor's Use of Tax ID Number
- 51 Termination of Contract

Supplemental Requirements

- 52 Award of Contract
- 53 Experience
- 54 Number of Working Days
- 55 Site Visits
- 56 Trade Classification(s)

BID DOCUMENTS AND REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

Acknowledgement of Addenda Bid Proposal Form Chapter 271 - Political Contribution Disclosure Form C.271 Political Contribution Contractor Instructions and List of Agencies with Elected Officials Contractor Questionnaire/Certification Contractor's Registration Certification Equipment Certification Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities Non-Collusion Affidavit Pre-Qualification Affidavit – Mo Material Adverse Change **Prevailing Wages Certification** Statement of Ownership Disclosure Form Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials **Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts** Certificate of Site Visit No Material Change of Circumstances Certificate Appendix A - Americans with Disabilities Act Appendix B – Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 010000 General Conditions
- 010050 Administrative Provisions
- 010390 Coordination and Meetings
- 013000 Submittals
- 014000 Quality Control
- 015000 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
- 016000 Material and Equipment
- 017000 Contract Closeout

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

022250 Minor Demolition for Remodeling

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

035050 Self-Leveling Underlayment

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040650 Mortar and Masonry Grout 048100 Unit Masonry Assemblies

DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000 Carpentry Work

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081416Flush Wood Doors085113Aluminum Windows087100Door Hardware088000Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900Gypsum Board Systems093000Tile095123Acoustical Ceilings099100Paints and Coatings

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400 Signage

102113 Toilet Compartments

102800 Toilet and Miscellaneous Accessories

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
- 220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220700 Plumbing Insulation
- 221116 Domestic Water Piping
- 221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
- 221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
- 224000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 230500 Common Work Results for HVAC
- 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 230700 HVAC Insulation
- 233113 Metal Ducts
- 233300 Air Duct Accessories
- 233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

260500 Common Work Results for Electrical

- 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 262726 Wiring Devices
- 265119 Interior Lighting

Vineland Board of Education 61 West Landis Avenue Vineland, NJ 08360

REQUEST FOR BIDS PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Bid Advertisement

The Vineland Board of Education hereby advertises for competitive bids in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(a) (b) for:

Bid #08-20/21 - VHS NORTH CAFETERIA TOILET ROOM RENOVATIONS AND PARTIAL WINDOW REPLACEMENT

Drawings and Specifications (electronic format only) can be obtained from the Architect's ShareFile site at <u>https://mmpfa.sharefile.com</u> but ONLY after the bidder has been added to the official bidders list.

To be added to the bidders list please send an email with your First Name, Last Name, Company Name, Contact Information, and a primary contact Email to Mrs. Arlene Feaster at <u>afeaster@mmpfa.com</u>. If you do not receive a response within 2 hours, resubmit your request. Once added to the bidders list, if you are not already in our system you will receive an email from ShareFile with instructions on setting up your account for which you will need to create your own unique password. If you have used our ShareFile previously your prior email and password remains valid. Once added to the bidders list and validated with ShareFile, you will be granted access to the project's bid documents folder. Note: You MUST establish an account with our ShareFile site in order to access the electronic bid documents. They will not be distributed by any other means.

Documents will be available beginning Friday, May 8, 2020. Questions regarding the bid must be made via email to Mrs. Arlene Feaster at <u>afeaster@mmpfa.com</u>. Subject: VHS NORTH CAFETERIA TOILET ROOM RENOVATIONS AND PARTIAL WINDOW REPLACEMENT

Bids must be sealed and delivered to the Office of the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary of the **Vineland School District** on or before date and time indicated below. See instructions for the submission of bids under the **Special Notice** included in this advertisement. **No bids shall be received after the time designated in the advertisement.** (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(b)). The Board of Education does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

The envelope to bear the following information:

Title:VHS NORTH CAFETERIA TOILET ROOM RENOVATIONS
AND PARTIAL WINDOW REPLACEMENTName and Address of the BidderBid Date:Wednesday, May 27, 2020Time:2:00 PM

The bid opening process will begin on the above advertised date and time in the **Board Conference Room at 61 West Landis Avenue, Vineland, NJ 08360.** On the advertised date and time, the School Business Administrator / Board Secretary shall publicly open all bids.

All bidders are required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., Affirmative Action Against Discrimination (N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.). An Initial Project Workforce Report will be

required from the successful contractor. (Form AA-201).

Contractors bidding on this project are to comply with the requirements of the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25.

A bidder on a public works project for a Board of Education where the cost of the work exceeds \$20,000.00 must first have been qualified by the Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-27 through 33, and shall submit with his bid a Prequalification Affidavit, a copy of a valid and active NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION, a certified copy of a Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Form and an Affidavit that subsequent to the latest such statement submitted by him, there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information except as set forth in said Affidavit

Bidders shall be prequalified by the New Jersey Division Property Management and Construction in the trade categories listed below:

C006 - Construction Manager as Constructor C008 - General Construction C009 - General Construction/Alterations and Additions

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or certified check made payable to the **Vineland Board of Education**, for ten percent (10%) of the amount of the total bid, however, not to exceed \$20,000.00.

Statement of Ownership: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, Bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities owning ten (10%) percent or more of its stock or interest on any type at all levels of ownership.

A Non-Collusion Affidavit and a Contractor Questionnaire/Certification also must be submitted with the bid. The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with the bid. Failure to comply with the instruction to Bidders and to complete the required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with the bid. Failure to comply with Instructions to Bidders and to complete and submit all required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

All contractors named in this bid, shall possess a valid Contractor's Registration Certificate pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., at the time the bid is received.

The Board of Education reserves the right to reject any or all bids pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18, 18A:18A-2(s), (t), (x), (y), 18A:18A-4(a-c), 18A:18A-22, and to waive any informalities.

Special Notice - Office of the School Business Administrator

The Board of Education during this emergent time, is currently closed and there is no guarantee the district offices will be opened by the advertised submission date. As the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary of the district, I am providing this Special Notice concerning the submission and opening of bids. The district remains closed until further notice.

Submission of Bids

All potential bidders are to send their responses through the US Postal Service or other recognized delivery service that provides certification of delivery to the sender. Please do not attempt to hand deliver bids!

Opening of Bids—Online Live Streaming

The board of education is aware of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21 which states the following: At such time and place the purchasing agent of the board of education shall publicly receive the bids and thereupon immediately proceed to unseal them and publicly announce the contents, which announcement shall be made in the presence of any parties bidding or their agents who are then and there present.

To ensure there is "**social distancing**" amongst all parties in the bid opening, the bid opening will be conducted via online live streaming. The names of the vendors and their prices will be announced on the online live streaming which may be viewed by the general public and interested parties on the advertised bid date and time. To access the online streaming go to: <u>https://bit.ly/VPSAdmin</u>

The winning vendor's bid packet will be scanned and posted on the district website for public view @vineland.org under the Bids/RFP tab.

PLEASE DO NOT PLAN ON ATTENDING THE PUBLIC OPENING IN PERSON.

Gene Mercoli, Business Administrator/Board Secretary Vineland Public Schools

ADVISORY INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Special Notice—Office of the School Business Administrator

The Board of Education during this emergent time, is currently closed and there is no guarantee the district offices will be opened by the advertised submission date. As the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary of the district, I am providing this Special Notice concerning the submission and opening of bids.

Submission of Bids

All potential bidders are to send their responses through the US Postal Service or other recognized delivery service that provides certification of delivery to the sender. Please do not attempt to hand deliver bids!

Opening of Bids—Online Live Streaming

The board of education is aware of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21 which states the following:

At such time and place the purchasing agent of the board of education shall publicly receive the bids and thereupon immediately proceed to unseal them and publicly announce the contents, which announcement shall be made in the presence of any parties bidding or their agents who are then and there present.

To ensure there is "**social distancing**" amongst all parties in the bid opening, the bid opening will be conducted via online live streaming. The names of the vendors and their prices will be announced on the online live streaming which may be viewed by the general public and interested parties on the advertised bid date and time.

All potential bidders are to visit the board of education website and click on the link pertaining to the Opening of Bids via Online Live Streaming. To access the online streaming go to: <u>https://bit.ly/VPSAdmin</u>

Gene Mercoli School Business Administrator/Board Secretary

ETHICS IN PURCHASING

Statement to Vendors

School District Responsibility

Recommendation of Purchases

It is the desire of the Board of Education to have all Board employees and officials practice exemplary ethical behavior in the procurement of goods, materials, supplies, and services.

School district officials and employees who recommend purchases shall not extend any favoritism to any vendor. Each recommended purchase should be based upon quality of the items, service, price, delivery, and other applicable factors in full compliance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq.

Solicitation/Receipt of Gifts - Prohibited

School district officials and employees are prohibited from soliciting and receiving funds, gifts, materials, goods, services, favors, and any other items of value from vendors doing business with the Board of Education or anyone proposing to do business with the Board.

Vendor Responsibility

Offer of Gifts, Gratuities -- Prohibited

Any vendor doing business or proposing to do business with the Board of Education, shall neither pay, offer to pay, either directly or indirectly, any fee, commission, or compensation, nor offer any gift, gratuity, or other thing of value of any kind to any official or employee of the Board of Education or to any member of the official's or employee's immediate family.

Vendor Influence -- Prohibited

No vendor shall cause to influence or attempt to cause to influence, any official or employee of the Board of Education, in any manner which might tend to impair the objectivity or independence of judgment of said official or employee.

Vendor Certification

Vendors or potential vendors will be asked to certify that no official or employee of the Board of Education or immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this request or have any interest in any portions of profits thereof. The vendor participating in this request must be an independent vendor and not an official or employee of the Board of Education.

Gene Mercoli Business Administrator/Board Secretary Vineland Board of Education

VINELAND BOARD OF EDUCATION

VBE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations and Partial Window Replacement

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. BIDS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED TO:

Gene Mercoli, School Business Administrator/Board Secretary Vineland Board of Education 61 West Landis Avenue, Vineland, NJ 08361

BY: **2:00 PM** PREVAILING TIME ON: **Wednesday, May 27, 2020** by mail or delivery service. Bids that are submitted are to be sealed and will be unsealed and announced at the bid opening meeting.

2. Bid Packages to be Submitted in Duplicate. Bids must be placed in a sealed envelope/package marked as shown below on the front of the envelope/package. Bid packages must be submitted in duplicate on the proposed bid submittal forms as provided, and in the manner designated. The Board of Education requires one original bid package and two duplicate copies of the bid. The extra copies are necessary for processing of the bids. Bidders should also keep a complete copy of the bid packet, exactly as submitted.

Envelope Label Information:	Project:	Vineland Board of Education 08-20/21 VBE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations And Partial Window Replacement
	Bid Date: Bid Time: Bidder :	Wednesday, May 27, 2020 2:00 PM Name of Company Address, City, State Zip

Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid.

The Board of Education does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

3. BID OPENING MEETING

All bids will be publicly received and unsealed by the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary opened in the Board Conference Room and read. It is the responsibility of each bidder to ensure that their bid is complete. No bids shall be received or accepted by the Board of Education after the advertised bid date and time. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A:21(b))

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

4. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY IN PUBLIC CONTRACTS--EEO

The construction contractor shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-201** upon notification of award by the board of education. Proper completion and submission of this Report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-202** once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Department of Labor Workforce and Development and to the board of education Public Agency Compliance Officer.

All bidders should familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE—EXHIBIT B. If awarded a contract, your company/firm will be required to comply with the above requirements.

All relevant questions should be related to: Department of Treasury Division of Purchase and Property Contract Compliance and Audit Unit EEO Monitoring Program—PO Box 206 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0206 (609) 292-5473

5. AMERICAN GOODS

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, and where possible are to be used with this project.

6. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

The contractor must comply with all provisions of Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), P.L 101-336, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. S121.01 et seq. The Board of Education further recognizes that all specifications for the construction, remodeling or renovation of any public building shall provide facilities for the physically handicapped. Reference—N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-17.

It is further recommended that bidders are required to read the Americans with Disabilities language form that is included in these specifications. The form shall be signed to show agreement with the provisions of Title II of the Act and the provisions are to be made a part of the contract. The signed form shall be submitted with the bid proposal. The contractor is obligated to comply with the Act and to hold the owner harmless.

7. <u>ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS-REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING-</u> <u>CONTRACTED SERVICE</u>

The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act- N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy.

In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 ©, a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

8. ANTI-DISCRIMINATION PROVISION-N.J.S.A. 10:2-1

N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 Antidiscrimination provisions. Every contract for or on behalf of the State or any county or municipality or other political subdivision of the State, or any agency of or authority created by any of the foregoing, for construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the acquisition of materials, equipment, supplies or services shall contain provisions by which the contractor agrees that:

a. In hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling of furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such

contractor or subcontractor, shall, by reason of race, creed, color, national discriminate against any person who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

- b. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under such contract, on account of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex;
- c. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the contracting public agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this contract; and
- d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all the money due or become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract.

No provision in this section shall be constructed to prevent a board of education from designating that a contract, subcontract or other means of procurement of goods, services, equipment or construction shall be awarded to a small business enterprise, minority business enterprise or a women's business enterprise to P.L. 1985, c.490 (C. 18A:18A-51 et seq.).

9. ARCHITECT OR CONSTRUCTION DISPUTE; ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS

All disputes relating to construction contracts or relating to contract for engineers or architects, surveyors, design or skilled services relating to construction contracts for prompt payment issues shall be submitted to the following Alternative Dispute Resolution process ("ADR")

All disputes shall first be submitted to the architect of record, if there is one, for a determination. If thirty (30) days pass without a determination by the architect or determination is made that does not resolve the dispute, then the claims shall be submitted for non-binding mediation by a single mediator. The mediation shall be held where the project is located before a mediator who is mutually acceptable to the parties. The parties shall share the mediator's fees equally. If the dispute is submitted for mediation the neutral party involved must demonstrate knowledge of the Public School Contracts Law.

Nothing shall prevent either party from seeking injunctive or declaratory relief in court at any time. The alternative dispute resolution practices required by this section shall not apply to disputes concerning the bid solicitation process, or to the formation of contracts.

The bidder further agrees to include a similar provision in all agreements with independent contractors and consultants retained for the project and to require all independent contractors to include similar mediation provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, suppliers or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for mediation as the primary method for dispute resolution between the parties to those agreements. The arbitration of claims is expressly excluded under this contract.

If the parties cannot resolve their dispute through mediation process, the parties are free to file an action in the appropriate court of law.

10. BID GUARANTEE AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Bid Guarantee--N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24

Bidders shall submit with their bid package a bid guarantee made payable to the **Vineland Board of Education** ("Board"). The guarantee shall be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond in

the amount of 10% of the bid, but not in excess of \$20,000. Such deposit shall be forfeited upon refusal of a bidder to execute a contract. Any bid in the form of a check shall be returned when the contract is executed and surety (performance) bond filed with the Board of Education.

If the contract award is based on a daily or hourly rate or no total amount of contract can be determined, it shall be assumed the total contract amount will exceed \$20,000.00. Therefore, the bid bond amount will be in the amount of \$2,000.00 or 10% of \$20,000.00

The bid guarantee check for unsuccessful bidders, if requested, will be returned as soon after the bid opening as possible, but in no event later than (10) days after the bid opening.

Please note: Uncertified business checks, personal checks or money orders are not acceptable.

All bid bonds submitted must be signed and witnessed with original signatures. The Board will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures on the bid bond. Failure to sign the bid bond by either the Surety or Principal, and/or failure to submit the properly executed bid bond with the bid package, shall be deemed cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the Power of Attorney. The Board of Education will only accept bid bonds from companies that are licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey. Such a list may be available upon request to the State of New Jersey, Department of Banking and Insurance, P.O. 040, Trenton, New Jersey 08625. Failure to submit a properly executed bid guarantee shall be cause for disqualification and rejection of bid.

Please note: The name, address and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to the Board of Education.

B. Certificate (Consent) of Surety-N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25

Each bidder must submit with his bid a certificate from a surety company stating that the surety company will provide the contractor with a performance bond in an amount equal to the amount of the contract (N.J.S.A. 18A: 18A-25). Such surety company must be licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey. All certificate (consent) of surety documents must be signed with original signatures. The Board will not accept facsimile or rubberstamp signatures. The certificate (consent) of surety, together with a power of attorney must be submitted with the bid. Submission of a Consent of Surety which contains any prior conditions upon the Surety's issuance of the required Bonds (other than the award of the contract) may be cause for rejection of the bid.

Failure to sign the Certificate (Consent) of Surety by either the Surety or Principal, and/or failure to submit the properly executed Certificate (Consent) of Surety with the bid package, shall be deemed cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

C. Performance Bond--(N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143/2A:44-147)

The successful contractor shall furnish a Performance, Payment and Completion Bond in a sum of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount payable by the terms of his Contract. Such written guarantee shall be made payable to the Vineland Board of Education and shall be in the form required by Statute. Attached to the performance bond shall be a Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification which shall be complete in all respects and duly acknowledged according to law. A model Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification is presented in the Appendix Section of this proposal.

Such bond shall further carry a stipulation that no advance, premature, excessive or delayed payments by the Board shall in any way affect the obligation of the Surety on its bond.

Such bond shall further stipulate that no payments made to the contractor, nor partial or entire use of occupancy of the work by the Board shall be an acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with this Contract and the Surety shall be equally bound to the same extent as the Contractor. It is expressly stipulated that the Surety for the Contractor on the project shall be obligated to make periodic inquiries of the Board at reasonable times, to determine whether its Principal has performed or was performing the Contract in accordance with all of its terms and conditions, particularly in relation to the progress payments scheduled under said Contract with the Board.

In the event the Contractor defaults or fails to perform or finish the work prescribed under the Contract for any reason whatsoever, it shall become the unqualified obligation the Surety for the defaulting contractor to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms following receipt of notice from the Board of such default.

The Board shall only accept one payment and performance bond to cover this public works contract. The performance bond shall contain language as found in N.J.S.A. 2A:44-14. The bond form language is presented in the Appendix Section of this proposal.

Such Performance, Payment and Completion Bond shall be executed and delivered to the Board of Education when so requested by the Notice to Proceed Letter or within ten (10) days after the award of contract.

The Board of Education will only accept performance bonds from surety companies that are licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey, and if the amount of the bond is \$850,000 but not more than \$3.5 million, the surety shall hold a current certificate of authority, issued by the United States Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 9305. (N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 (b))

Please note: The name, address, and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to the Board of Education and must be duly signed with original signatures.

When applicable, for multi-year contracts and for extension of contracts, the Performance Bond may be re-submitted each year on the contract anniversary date for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount.

11. BID PROPOSAL FORM

All bids are to be written in by typewriter or ink in a legible manner on the official Bid Proposal Form. Any bid price showing any erasure or alteration must be initialed by the bidder in ink, at the right margin next to the altered entry. Failure to initial any erasure or alteration may be cause to disqualify that particular bid entry. If the disqualified entry is a required one, the entire bid may be subject to rejection, so please fill out all entries with care.

Business Organization

Each Bid Proposal Form must give the full business address, business phone, fax, e-mail, the contact person of the bidder, and be signed by an authorized representative as follows:

• Bids by partnerships must furnish the full names of all partners and must be signed in the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership or by an authorized representative, followed by the signature and designation of the person signing.

- Bids by corporations must be signed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the name of the State in which incorporated and must contain the signature and designation of the president, secretary or other person authorized to bind the corporation in the matter.
- Bids by sole-proprietorship shall be signed by the proprietor.
- When requested, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing shall be furnished.

The Bid Proposal Form must be duly signed by the authorized representative of the company, at the end of the Bid Proposal Form. Failure to sign the Bid Proposal Form may be cause to disqualify the entire bid. If the Bid Proposal Form contains more than one sheet, then bidders are requested to affix the company name and address on each intervening sheet between the front sheet and the signature sheet which already bear the company information.

The Board of Education will not consider any bid on which there is any alteration to, or departure from, the bid specifications. Bidders are not to make any changes on the Bid Proposal Form, or qualify their bid with conditions differing from those defined in the contract documents. If bidders do make changes on the Bid Proposal Form, except as noted above for initialed clerical mistakes, it may be cause to disqualify that particular bid as non-responsive. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y))

The bidder also conveys by submitting a bid that the company he represents is financially solvent, experienced in and competent to perform the type of work so specified.

12. BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR BID SUBMITTAL

It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is presented to the Board of Education and officially received before the advertised date and time of the bid. It is understood and agreed upon that any person in the Board of Education will be absolved from responsibility for the premature opening of any bid not properly labeled and sealed. Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid.

13. BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 as amended, all bidders shall submit with their bid package a copy of their "New Jersey Business Registration Certificate" as issued by the Department of Treasury of the State of New Jersey. Failure to provide the New Jersey Business Registration Certification prior to the award of contract, will be cause for the rejection of the entire bid.

The **Vineland Board of Education** requests that all respondents for this bid/proposal submit a current New Jersey Business Registration Certificate with the bid/proposal.

All respondents are urged to submit with their response, a copy of their firm's New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. Failure to submit the Business Registration Certificate prior to the award of contract will result in the rejection of the bid/proposal.

Goods, Services and Construction Contracts

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors:

A contractor shall provide the contracting agency with the business registration of the contractor and that of any named subcontractor prior to the time a contract, purchase order, or other contracting document is awarded or authorized. At the sole option of the contracting agency, the requirement that a contractor provide proof of business registration may be fulfilled by the contractor providing the contracting agency sufficient information for the contracting agency to verify proof of registration of the contractor, or named subcontractors, through a computerized system maintained by the State.

A subcontractor named in a bid or other proposal made by a contractor to a contracting agency shall provide a copy of its business registration to any contractor who shall provide it to the contracting agency pursuant to the provisions of subsection b. of this section. No contract with a subcontractor shall be entered into by any contractor under any contract with a contracting agency unless the subcontractor first provides the contractor with proof of a valid business registration. For bids and requests for proposals, the contracting agency must retain the proof of business registration in the file where documents relating to the contract are maintained. For all other contracts, proofs of business registration shall be maintained in an alphabetical file.

The contractor shall maintain and submit to the contracting agency a list of subcontractors and their addresses that may be updated from time to time during the course of the contract performance. A complete and accurate list shall be submitted before final payment is made for goods provided or services rendered or for construction of a construction project under the contract. A contracting agency shall not be responsible for a contractor's failure to comply with this subsection.

A contractor or a contractor with a subcontractor that has entered into a contract with a contracting agency, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," P.L.1966, c.30 (C.54:32B-1 et seq.) on all their taxable sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

All respondents are urged to submit with their response, a copy of their firm's New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. Failure to submit the Certificate prior to the award of contract will result in the rejection of the proposal.

14. CHALLENGES TO BID SPECIFICATIONS (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15)

Any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenges in writing with the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary no less than three (3) days prior to the opening of bids. Challenges filed after that date shall be considered void and having no impact on the Board of Education or the award of a contract.

15. <u>CHANGE ORDERS</u> (N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9 et seq.) (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.1 et seq.)

Board of Education Approval Required; Prior to Issuance of Change Order (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.2) Change orders may be approved by the Board of Education in an amount up to twenty percent (20%) when necessitated by one of the following:

- Emergencies consistent with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-7;
- Unforeseeable physical conditions; or
- Minor modification to the project/scope that achieve cost savings, improve service or resolve construction conditions.

Division of Finance (NJDOE) Approval

All other change orders shall be approved by the Division of Finance (NJDOE) when extraordinary circumstances exist such as:

- Change order amounts greater than twenty percent (20%);
- Change orders that eliminate or affect the project scope; or

• Change orders that affect the number, size, configuration, location or use of educational spaces.

Contractors are prohibited to perform any change order unless so directed in writing by the Board of Education.

16. CONTRACTS

A. Award of Contract; Rejection of Bids

The contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the lowest responsible bidder as determined by the Board of Education. The Board of Education reserves the right to reject any or all bids as authorized by the Public School Contracts Law, and to waive any informalities the Board feels are in the best interests of the Board.

Award the Contract or Reject All Bids--Sixty (60) Days

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-36 (a), the Board of Education shall award the contract or reject all bids within sixty (60) days of the advertised date and time, except that bids of any bidders who consent thereto may, at the request of the board, be held in consideration for such longer period as may be agreed.

B. Equal Prices

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-37(d) when two or more bidders submit equal prices and the prices are the lowest responsible bids, the Board may award the contract to the vendor whose response, in the discretion of the Board, is the most advantageous, price and other factors considered.

C. Return of Contracts and Related Contract Documents

Upon written notification of award of contract by the Board of Education, the contractor shall sign and execute a formal contract agreement between Board of Education and Contractor and return the executed contracts along with:

- 1. Performance Bond in the total amount of the contract.
- 2. Insurance Certificate with the Board of Education named as an additional insured.
- 3. Affirmative Action Form AA-201 Initial Project Workforce Report Yellow copy.
- 4. Other required documents as may be outlined in bid specifications.

The above documents may also be required for submission with the official Notice to Proceed. The contracts and related documents shall be returned to the Office of the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary within ten (10) days of receipt of notification. Failure to execute the contract and return said contract and related required documents within the prescribed time may be cause for the annulment of award by the Board with the bid security becoming property of the Board of Education.

D. Alterations of Contract

The Board of Education reserves the right to alter or amend the contract by adding to or subtracting from the work herein specified, such additions or omissions being done under the general conditions of these specifications and the terms of the Contract. No changes shall be permitted from the specifications except that the same be in writing and the amount of the extra compensation or credit stipulated therein. Refer to Change Order Section.

E. Term of Contract

The contractor, to whom the contract is awarded, will be required to do and perform the work/services and to provide and furnish the materials in connection therewith in accordance with the plans and specifications on or before the date listed in the Technical Specifications.

F. Purchase Order Required

No contractor shall commence any public works project until he is in receipt of an approved purchase order authorizing work to begin. (See Notice (Authorization) to Proceed)

17. CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION EVIDENCE

A. Valid Certificate - Receipt of Bid

All contractors must adhere to the provisions of the Public Works Contractor Registration Act – N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. The PWCRA requires that "No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act." The law requires that all contractors and subcontractors named in the bid possess a valid certificate at the time the bid is received by the contracting unit, in this case the Board of Education.

B. <u>Submission of Certificate – Receipt of Bid--Requested; Prior to Award-Mandatory</u> All bidders are requested to submit with the bid package or prior to the award of contract, a current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate that was issued prior to the receipt of the bid.

The contractor who most likely is to be considered for the contract award, must submit a copy of the current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate, and if applicable, copies of certifications of all listed subcontractors, prior to the award of contract. If the contractor fails to provide copies of certificates prior to the award of contract, the bid may be rejected as non-responsive.

For more information contact: Contractor Registration Unit Division of Wage and Hour Compliance New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development PO Box 389 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0389 Tel: 609-292-9464 / Fax: 609-633-8591 E-mail: <u>wage.hour@dol.nj.gov</u> Web site: <u>www.ldw.dol.state.njus/labor/wagehour/content/contact_us.html</u>

18. <u>CONTRACTORS/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS-OFFICE OF THE NEW JERSEY STATE</u> <u>COMPTROLLER</u>

Contractors/vendors doing business with the board of education are reminded of the following legal requirements pertaining to the Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller:

A. Access to Relevant Documents and Information-N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14 (d)

Private vendors or other persons contracting with or receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education shall upon request by the State Comptroller provide the State Comptroller with prompt access to all relevant documents and information as a condition of the contract and receipt of public monies. The State Comptroller shall not disclose any document or information to which access is provided that is confidential or proprietary. If the State Comptroller finds that any person receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education refuses to provide information upon the request of the State Comptroller, or otherwise impedes or fails to cooperate with any audit or performance review, the State Comptroller may recommend to the contracting unit that the person be subject to termination of their contract, or temporarily or permanently debarred from contracting with the contracting unit.

B. Maintenance of Contract Records—N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2

Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d).

The contractor/vendor to whom a contract has been awarded, shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

19. CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECKS - (NOT USED)

20. DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR DISQUALIFICATION - (N.J.A.C. 17:19-4.1)

The Board of Education will not enter into a contract for work with any person, company or firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List, or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report (<u>www.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred</u>) or the Federal System for Award—SAM.gov.

All bidders are required to submit a sworn statement indicating whether or not the bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report, or the Federal Debarred Vendor List-Excluded Parties List System, through the System for Award Management portal—SAM.gov.

21. DOCUMENTS, MISSING/ILLEGIBLE

The bidder shall familiarize himself with all forms provided by the Board that are to be returned with the bid. If there are any forms either missing or illegible, it is the responsibility of the bidder to contact the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary during regular business hours or the architect of the project as outlined in the bid advertisement for duplicate copies of the forms. This must be done before the bid date and time. The Board accepts no responsibility for duplicate forms that were not received by the bidder in time for the bidder to submit with his bid.

*Forms provided by the Board of Education that must be returned with bid are referenced in the proceeding checklist.

22. DOCUMENT SIGNATURES - ORIGINAL; BLUE INK

All documents returned to the Board shall be signed in ink (blue) with an original signature. Failure to sign and return all required documents with the bid package may be cause for disqualification and for the bid to be rejected pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y) (non-responsive). The Board will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures.

Checklist of Required Documents (Forms Provided in Bid Package)

- Acknowledgement of Addenda
- Bid Proposal Form
- Notice of Classification Form
- Chapter 271 Political Disclosure Form
- Contractor Questionnaire/Certification
- Contractor's Registration Certification
- Equipment Certification
- Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Pregualification Affidavit
- Prevailing Wages Certification
- Statement of Ownership Disclosure

- Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement
- Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
- DPMC Form 701 Total Uncompleted Projects
- Certification of Site Visit
- No Material Change of Circumstances Certificate
- Americans Disabilities Act
- Bid bond, certified check or cashier's check

Please check your bid package for these forms!

Reminder – Original Bid and One Copy of Bid Package

Bid packages are to be submitted in duplicate on the proposed forms as provided and the manner designated. The Board of Education will accept one original bid package and two copies of the bid package.

23. EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23)

Each bidder shall provide a certification showing that he owns, leases or controls all the necessary equipment required by the specifications. If the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, he shall submit a certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall obtain a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

The certificates are to be submitted with the bid. If the contract involves the installation of a manufactured system which requires the contractor to have special knowledge or training, or to be specifically certified by the manufacturer to install their system, this form is used to submit such required evidence of the bidder's approval from the manufacturer.

24. EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The bidder, by submitting a bid, acknowledges that he has carefully examined the bid specifications, documents, addenda (if any), and the site; and that from his investigation, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions and all matters which may in any way affect the work or its performance, and that as a result of such examination, he fully understands the intent and purpose thereof, his obligations thereunder, and that he will not make any claim for, or have any right to damages, because of the lack of any information.

Each bidder submitting a bid for a service contract shall include in his bid price all labor, materials, equipment, services, and other requirements necessary, or incidental to, the completion of the work, and other pertinent work as hereinafter described, in accordance with the bid specifications and documents.

25. FALSE MATERIAL REPRESENTATION - (N.J.S.A. 2C:21-34-97(b))

A person commits a crime if the person knowingly makes a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract. If the contract amount is for \$25,000.00 or above, the offender is guilty of a crime of the second degree. If the contract amount exceeds \$2,500.00, but is less than \$25,000.00, the offender is guilty of a crime of the third degree. If the contract amount is for \$2,500.00 or less, the offender is guilty of a crime of the fourth degree.

Bidder should be aware of the following statutes that represent "Truth in Contracting" laws:

- N.J.S.A. 2C:21-34, et seq. governs false claims and representations by bidders. It is a serious crime for the bidder to knowingly submit a false claim and/or knowingly make material misrepresentation.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-10 provides that a person commits a crime if said person offers a benefit to a public servant for an official act performed or to be performed by a public servant, which is a violation of official duty.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-11 provides that a bidder commits a crime if said person, directly or indirectly, confers or agrees to confer any benefit not allowed by law to a public servant.
- Bidder should consult the statutes or legal counsel for further information.

26. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither party shall be liable in damages for any failure, hindrance or delay in the performance of any obligation under this Agreement if such delay, hindrance or failure to perform is caused by conditions beyond the control of either party, including, but not limited to, Acts of God, flood, fire, war or the public enemy, explosion, government regulations whether or not valid (including the denial or cancellation of any export or other necessary license), court order, state funding, or other unavoidable causes beyond the reasonable control of the party whose performance is affected which cannot be overcome by due diligence.

Vendors, and/or contractors who have a contract with the Board of Education to provide goods or services cannot unilaterally claim an increase in the cost of the contract because of Force Majeure.

27. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

The bidder to whom the contract is awarded for any service work or construction work shall secure, pay the premiums for and keep in force until the contract expires, insurance of the types and amounts as listed:

General Liability	\$2,000,000. General Aggregate	
	\$1,000,000. Products	
	\$1,000,000. Bodily Injury, Property Damage & Personal Injury Combined	
	\$1,000,000. Each Occurrence	
	\$ 100,000 Pollution Cleanup	
	\$ 50,000 Fire Damage	
	\$ 5,000. Medical Expense	
Excess Umbrella Liability \$4,000,000		
	\$1,000,000 Sexual Harassment	
Comprehensive	\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury/ Property Damage	
Automobile Liability		
Coverage		

(A) Insurance Certificate – When Required

- a. The contractor must present to the Board of Education an insurance certificate in the above types and amounts before any work or service begins.
- b. Automobile liability insurance coverage shall be included for any vehicle used by the Contractor.
- c. The certificate holder shall be as follows: Vineland Board of Education 61 West Landis Avenue Vineland, NJ 08360.

d. Additional Insured Claim -- The contractor must include the following clause on the insurance certificate.

"Vineland Board of Education is named as an additional insured"

OTHER INSURANCES

WORKERS COMPENSATION Evidence of adequate Workers Compensation Insurance as required by the laws of the State of New Jersey and the United States, must be available for perusal. The minimum limits are the following, unless a greater amount is required by law:

Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000. Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000. Policy Limit
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000. Each Employee
Contract Liability	Same as General Liability

(B) Indemnification

The contractor shall assume all risk of and responsibility for, and agrees to indemnify, defend, and save harmless the Board and its agents, employees and Board members, from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, recoveries, judgments and costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) in connection therewith on account of the loss of life or property or injury or damage to any person, body or property of any person or persons whatsoever, which shall arise from or result directly or indirectly from the work and/or materials supplied under this contract or the performance of services by the contractor under the agreement or by a party for the whole contract is liable. This indemnification obligation is not limited by, but is in addition to, the insurance obligations contained in this agreement.

The Contractor is to assume all liability of every sort incident to the work, including property damage caused by him or his men or by any subcontractor employed by him or any of the subcontractor's men.

(C) Builder's Risk

The contractor shall obtain and pay for within their bid, a Builder's Risk Policy providing coverage for all risk of physical loss or damage to the property in an amount equal to the total project value, less excavations and foundations.

The policy must be maintained for the duration of the project from the beginning of construction until:

- (i) written acceptance by architect, or substantial completion, and
- (ii) a temporary certificate of occupancy or certificate of occupancy has been issued.

A copy of the policy must be delivered to the Board of Education before construction begins. All of the contractor's policies, with the exception of workers' compensation, shall be endorsed naming the Board of Education, its elected and appointed officials, and employees as additional insureds. The contractor must also name the State of New Jersey, the NJSDA, the NJDOE, and the architect and staff as additional insured with respect to the work.

28. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c) (2))

No interpretation of the meaning of the specifications will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretations should be made in writing to the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary and must be received at least ten (10) business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids to be given consideration. Any and all interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be distributed in the form of written addenda to the specifications. The addenda will be provided in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c)(2) to the bidder by certified mail or certified fax no later than seven (7) days, Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays excepted prior to the date for acceptance of the bids. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract document.

29. IRAN DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES- (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-49.4)

The Vineland Board of Education, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-49.4, shall implement and comply with Public Law 2012, c.25, Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran—N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, must complete a certification attesting, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Divisions website http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.

If the Board determines that a person or entity has submitted a false certification concerning its engagement in investment activities in Iran under section 4 of P.L.2012, c.25 (C.52:32-58), the board shall report to the New Jersey Attorney General the name of that person or entity, and the Attorney General shall determine whether to bring a civil action against the person to collect the penalty prescribed in paragraph (1) of subsection a. of section 5 of P.L.2012, c.25 (C.52:32-59).

In addition, bidders must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes on the lower portion of the enclosed form. The Board has provided within the specifications, a Disclosure of Investments Activities certification form for all persons or entities, that plan to submit a bid, respond to a proposal, or renew a contract with the board, to complete, sign and submit with the proposal.

Failure to complete, sign, certify and submit the Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran form with the bid/proposal shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.

30. LIABILITY - COPYRIGHT

The contractor (vendor) shall hold and save the Board of Education, its officials and employees, harmless from liability of any nature or kind for or on account of the use of any copyrighted or uncopyrighted composition, secret process, patented or unpatented invention, article or appliance furnished or used in the performance of his contract.

31. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The contractor agrees to substantially complete this public works project to the complete satisfaction of the Board of Education by the stated contract completion date or within the number of working days so specified in the contract.

Failure to complete the project within the specified time frame or contract completion date shall lead to the Board of Education assessing liquidated damages against the contractor in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-41 and 18A:18A-19.

For each calendar day thereafter that the work included under this contract remains uncompleted in accordance with the provision of the contract or not completed to the satisfaction of the Board of Education, the Board shall assess liquidated damages as follows:

Amount of Contract Range of Amount

\$ 20,000 and less than \$ 50,000 50,001 and less than \$ 100,000 Liquidated Damages \$ 200.00 per calendar day 300.00 per calendar day 100,001 and less than \$ 250,000 251,001 and less than \$ 500,000 500,000 and less than \$1,000.00 1,000,000 and over 500.00 per calendar day 1,000.00 per calendar day 2,000.00 per calendar day 2,500.00 per calendar day

The Board may assess liquidated damages by deducting the amount from monies which may due or become due to the contract.

The Board may also assess the contractor additional damages for costs the Board may incur because each day the project remains uncompleted. These costs include but are not limited to:

- Construction management fees
- Architect/engineer fees
- District administrative costs
- Any inspector or inspectors necessarily employed by the Board of Education on the work, for any number of days in excess of the number allowed in the specifications

The Board of Education may also assess against all monies owed to the contractor, liquidated damages for the violation of any terms and conditions of the contract or agreement by the contractor or the failure to perform said contract or agreement in accordance with its terms and conditions or the terms or conditions of the "Public School Contracts Law," in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-19 and 18A:18A-41.

32. MAINTENANCE BONDS

The condition of this obligation is such that if the successful contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Board of Education from and against all losses, costs, damages and expenses, whatsoever, which the Board may suffer or compelled to pay by reason of the failure of the successful contractor to indemnify the Board against defects in construction for a period of two (2) years after the completion of the work.

33. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT (N.J.S.A. 52:34-15)

A notarized Non-Collusion Affidavit shall be submitted with the bid/proposal. The bidder/respondent has to certify that he has not directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, discussed any or all parts of this proposal with any potential bidders, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named bid, and that all statements contained in said Proposal and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that the Board of Education relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said Proposal and in this affidavit in awarding the contract for the said bid.

The respondent has to further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the respondent.

The Vineland Board of Education has provided a Non-Collusion Affidavit form here within the specifications package. All respondents are to complete, sign, have the signature notarized and submit the form with the proposal response.

Failure to submit the Non-Collusion Affidavit with the proposal may be cause for the disqualification of the proposal.

34. NOTICE (AUTHORIZATION) TO PROCEED (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-36(b))

The contractor shall not perform any work, or provide any services, materials, supplies until a Notice (Authorization) to Proceed is received from the Board of Education (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-36(b)).

The Board of Education only recognizes the receipt by the contractor of an approved signed purchase order as a Notice to Proceed. No word of mouth, phone, fax, e-mail, letter or other form of communication to proceed is a valid Notice to Proceed.

It is the intention of the Board to officially notify the Contractor, to whom the contract was awarded, through a Notice to Proceed letter issued by the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. A purchase order will accompany the Notice to Proceed letter. The contractor shall submit certain documents to the Board as so requested in the Notice to Proceed letter.

35. PAYMENTS

Every effort will be made to pay vendors and contractors within thirty (30) to sixty (60) days provided the Board of Education receives the appropriate documentation including but not limited to:

- Signed voucher by vendor
- · Packing slips
- Invoices

Payment will be rendered upon completion of services or delivery of full order to the satisfaction of the Board of Education, unless otherwise agreed to by written contract or mandated by State Law^{*}. The Board may, at its discretion make partial payments.

All payments are subject to approval by the Board of Education at a public meeting. Payment may be delayed from time to time depending on the Board of Education meeting schedule. * See N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1--Public Works Contracts

36. PAYMENT, PARTIAL, WITHHOLDING

A. Contract Thresholds; Partial Payments/Withholding

- <u>Contracts Less than \$100,000 Lump Sum Payment</u> Public works contracts less than \$100,000 shall be paid in one lump total sum, upon completion of the project and to the satisfaction of the Board of Education. (Ref. N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1)
- <u>Contracts Exceeding \$100,000 Monthly Payments</u> Public works contracts that exceed \$100,000 shall be paid with partial payments on a monthly basis on work that was completed to the satisfaction of the Board of Education. (Ref. N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1)
- <u>Withholding of Monies Percentage to be Withheld</u> The Board of Education shall withhold the following percentages of outstanding balances of monies owed to contractors:

Balances Exceeding \$500,000 -- Two (2%) Per Cent Balances Less than \$500,000 -- Five (5%) Per Cent

The amounts withheld shall be returned to the contracts upon fulfillment of the terms of the contract. (Ref. N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1)

B. Prompt Payment

The Board of Education will provide payment in accordance with the "Prompt Payment" law as codified in N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. All payments to contractors are subject to approval by the Board of Education at a public meeting.

All bills submitted to the Board for approval and payment pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. must comply with the following provisions. The "billing date" shall be the date that the contractor signs the certification on the voucher/purchase order that the work has been performed. These bills include all bills for improvements to real property and contracts for engineers, architects, surveyors, design or skilled services relating to construction work.

Bills that are required to be approved by an engineering or architecture firm (prior to submission to the Board for approval) for purposes of confirmation of successful completion of construction work, shall be approved or disapproved within twenty (20) days of submission of same to the architect or engineer. If bills are disapproved or monies withheld from payment, the notice of the reason for same shall be given within the same twenty (20) days to the contract.

The Board must approve payment of all bills. For the Board to consider a bill for approval it must be submitted to the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary at least two weeks prior to a scheduled/or re-scheduled Board meeting date. If the Board, or any agent or officer of the Board, determines that the bill is not approved then notice of the disapproval shall be sent to the contractor with five (5) days of the Board meeting on which the bill was listed for approval. If the bill is approved by the Board, then payment shall be made to the contractor with seven (7) days of the Board meeting as per the "payment cycle."

Release of Liens

Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor delivers to the Board of Education a complete Release of all Liens arising out of this Contract and an affidavit that so far as he has knowledge or information, the releases include all labor and material for which a lien could be filed, but the Contractor may, if any subcontractor refuses to furnish a release in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Board of Education, to indemnify him against any liens. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Board of Education all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees

37. PERFORMANCE REVIEW—REPORT BY THE SCHOOL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15, the School Business Administrator, upon completion of every contract for public work that exceeds \$20,000, shall report to the department as to the contractor's performance, and shall also furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in default.

38. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE – REQUIREMENTS

Annual Disclosure

A business entity as defined by law is advised of its responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement on political contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.27 (P.L. 2005 c.271 s.3) if the business entity receives contracts in excess of \$50,000 from public entities in a calendar year. It is the business entity's responsibility to determine if filing is necessary. Additional information on this requirement is available from the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement commission at 1-888-313-3532 or at www.elec.nj.us.

Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form

Business entities (excluding those that are not non-profit organizations) receiving contracts in access of \$17,500 from a board of education, are subject to the provisions of N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26. The law and rules provide that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:

of the public entity awarding the contract

of that county in which that public entity is located

of another public entity within that county

or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county.

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

The Vineland Board of Education has provided a Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form within the specifications package for use by the business entity. The Board has also provided a list of agencies to assist the contractor. The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS/AWARD OF CONTRACTS

Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1-4) please note the following:

<u>Award of Contract</u> -- Reportable Contributions -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1) "No board of education will vote upon or award any contract in the amount of \$17,500 or greater to any business entity which has made a contribution reportable by the recipient under N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et seq. to a member of the board of education during the preceding one year period.

<u>Contributions During Term of Contract</u> – Prohibited -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (2-3) "Contributions reportable by the recipient under P.L. 1973, c.83 N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et seq. to any member

of the school board from any business entity doing business with the school district are prohibited during the term of the contract."

"When a business entity referred in (a) (2) above is a natural person, contribution by that person's spouse or child that resides therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity."

<u>Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form – Required -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a)</u> All business entities shall submit with their bid/proposal package a completed and signed Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form. The Chapter 271 form will be reviewed by the Board to determine whether the business entity is in compliance with the aforementioned N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (2) Award of Contract.

It is noted that the disclosure requirements set forth in Section 2 of P.L. 2005 c. 271 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26) also shall apply when the contract is required by law to be publicly advertised for bids.

39. <u>PRE-BID MEETINGS – NOT USED (See Supplemental Specifications for Site Visits at the end of this section)</u>

40. PRE-QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26, 27 et seq., all bidders on any contract for public work(s) which the entire cost of the contract exceeds \$20,000.00, must be pre-qualified by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, as to character and amount of public work on which they may submit bids. No person shall be qualified to bid on any public work contract with the Board if he has not submitted a statement to the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction which fully develops the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the prospective bidder, and such other pertinent and material facts, within a period of one year preceding the date of opening of the bids for such contract.

B. Prequalification Affidavit- No Material Adverse Change

Every pre-qualified bidder must submit with his bid, a notarized affidavit setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has been qualified, that there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information, the total amount of completed work on contracts at the time and date of the classification. Any bid not including a copy of this affidavit shall be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32)

- C. All bidders shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he and his subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the type of work to complete the project in accordance with the bid specifications. A subcontractor listing and bidder's personnel and experience sheet shall be submitted to the Board as part of the bidding documents. Where the bidder intends to subcontract any portion of the project, the cost of which will exceed \$20,000.00, the sub-contractor shall be pre-qualified to perform the work and the bidder shall submit the requisite documentation pertaining to the sub-contractor in accordance with Paragraphs A and B above. The Board may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability, competence and financial responsibility of the bidder to perform the work. The bidder shall furnish the Board with the information and data for this purpose upon request. The Board reserves the right to reject any bid if the information fails to establish to the Board's satisfaction that the bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated here.
- D. <u>Notice of Classification</u> (For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq.) Each bidder shall submit with his/her bid a copy of a valid and active Notice of Classification letter issued by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction as appropriate to the nature of the bid. Any bid submitted to a school board under the terms of New Jersey Statutes not including a copy of a valid and active classification letter shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to bid requirements.

"The Board of Education, through its authorized agent, shall upon completion of the contract report to the State agency listed on the pre-qualification/classification letter as to the contractor's performance and shall furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in default".

E. <u>Uncompleted Contracts</u> (For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) (N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.13) The Board also requires that each bidder submit with his bid a certified Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts form as prescribed by law. (Form DPMC 701). Failure to submit this document may lead to having the bid rejected as non-responsive.

41. PREVAILING WAGES: CONSTRUCTION, ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS

The State of New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 with applicable statewide wage rates and for the wage rates for the county of the location of the school district, as published by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., may be included in these bid contract documents. Copies of these wage rates may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, and/or viewed at http://wd.dol.state.nj.us/ the Prevailing Wages Determination Section.

Compliance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act

Every contractor and subcontractor performing services in connection with this project, shall pay all workers a wage rate not less than the published prevailing wage rates, for the locality the work is being performed, as designated by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

Certified Payrolls

Every contractor agrees to submit to the Board of Education a certified payroll for each payroll period within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. The contractor further agrees that no payments will be made to the Contractor by the Board of Education, if certified payrolls are not received by the board. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure timely receipt by the district of certified payrolls.

Submission of Affidavit

Before final payment, the contractor shall furnish the Board of Education with an affidavit stating that all workers have been paid the prevailing rate of wages in accordance with State of New Jersey requirements. The contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. Upon request, the Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work. The statements shall be verified by the oaths of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

Posting of Prevailing Wages

The contractor and subcontractor shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the Site of the work and in such place or places as used to pay workmen their wages. Ref. 18A:7G-23 and N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.32.

Prevailing Wages Certification—Submission with Bid

The bidder shall submit a Prevailing Wages Certification with its bid package.

Non-compliance Statement

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the Board of Education, may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

42. **QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS** - Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form

The Board of Education may make such investigations as it seems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the terms of the contract. The bidder shall complete a Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form and return same with the bid and shall furnish all information to the Board as the Board may require to determine the contractor's ability to perform the duties and obligations as outlined in these specifications.

All bidders are reminded that bids may be rejected as not being responsive pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y) and therefore bidders are asked to complete the Questionnaire and to provide any supporting documentation with the bid package.

43. RESIDENT CITIZENS; PREFERRED IN EMPLOYMENT ON PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS

All bidders are to familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 34:9-2, which requires the contractor of any public work project to give preference in employment on the project, to citizens of the state of New Jersey. If the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 34:9-2 are not complied with, the contract shall be voidable. The Board

is obligated to file with the Commissioner of Labor, the names and addresses of all contractors holding contracts with this project.

44. RENEWAL OF CONTRACT; AVAILABILITY AND APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS

The Board of Education may, at its discretion, request that a contract that is subject to renewal, be renewed in full accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-42. The School Business Administrator/Board Secretary, may negotiate terms for a renewal of contract bid and present such negotiated bid to the Board of Education. The Board of Education is the final authority in awarding renewals of contracts. All multi-year contracts and renewals are subject to the availability and appropriation annually of sufficient funds as may be needed to meet the extended obligation.

45. RIGHT TO KNOW LAW

All potentially hazardous materials or substances must be properly labeled in full accordance with the <u>New Jersey Right to Know Law</u> - N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq. All contractors or vendors who need additional information about the <u>New Jersey Right to Know Law</u> are to contact the:

New Jersey Department of Health and Senior Services Right to Know Program CN 368 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0368 www.nj.gov/health/workplacehealthandsafety/right-to-know/

NEW JERSEY WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW ACT

The manufacturer or supplier of chemical substances or mixtures shall label them in accordance with the N.J. Worker and Community Right to Know Law (N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq., and N.J.A.C 8:59-2 et seq.,). All direct use containers shall bear a label indicating the chemical name(s) and Chemical Abstracts Service number(s) of all hazardous substances in the container, and all other substances which are among the five most predominant substances in the container, or their trade secret registry number(s) pursuant to N.J.A.C. 8:59-5. "Container" means a receptacle used to hold a liquid, solid or gaseous substance such as bottles, bags, barrels, cans, cylinders, drums and cartons. (N.J.A.C. 8:59-1.3).

Further, all applicable Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) - hazardous substance fact sheet - must be furnished. All containers which are stored at owner facilities by subcontractors shall display RTK labeling. Vendors with questions concerning labeling should contact the New Jersey Department of Health and Senior Services Right to Know Program for assistance in developing proper labels.

46. STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP (N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2)

Statement of Ownership

No business organization, regardless of form of ownership, shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said business organization, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of business organizations, including, but not limited to, corporations and partnerships, publicly-owned corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships, sole proprietorship, and Subchapter S corporations. **Failure to submit a disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid as it cannot be remedied after bids have been opened.**

Not-for-profit entities should fill in their name, check the not-for-profit box, and certify the form. No other information is required.

47. <u>SUBCONTRACTING:</u> Subcontractor Disclosure Statement

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18(b) any bidder who bids for the overall contract and who will subcontract the following work, if needed:

- Plumbing and gas fitting work;
- Refrigeration, heating and ventilating systems and equipment; and
- Electrical work, tele-data, fire alarm or security systems.

The bidder shall identify the subcontractor that will be used on the form provided by the school district.

Qualified Subcontractors

If the cost of the work done by the subcontractors exceeds \$20,000.00, then said contractor shall be qualified in accordance with Article 6 N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq. For those subcontractors in the four branches listed above, the bidder shall supply proof that the subcontractor is qualified by submitting with the bid the subcontractor's:

- Notice of Classification Form
- Total Amount of Uncompleted Contractor's Form—Certified (Form DPMC 701)

For all other subcontractors who will perform work valued in excess of \$20,000.00, the bidder shall submit the evidence of the subcontractor's qualifications listed above within ten (10) days of receipt of notice of the award of contract.

Documents to be Submitted: All Subcontractors

The prime contractor (bidders) who will be using a subcontractor on any part of this bid, shall identify the subcontractor(s) on the appropriate form and submit with the bid package the following subcontractor documents at the time indicated in the box below:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS				
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above: Submit With Bid	For all other Subcontractors: <u>Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of</u> <u>Notice of Award</u>		
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate			
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate			
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form			
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Certified			

Failure to identify in the Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement the names and addresses of any or all subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit with the bid the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

Contractors are reminded that the subcontractors listed on the forms provided by the school district may not be changed later, except in the case of failure in performance or other contract breach where a change is needed to protect the school district.

48. SUBCONTRACTING: PROHIBITIONS: HOLD HARMLESS

Prime contractors, with whom the Board of Education have an executed contract, may not subcontract any part of any work done for the Board without first receiving written approval from the Board. Contractors seeking to use subcontractors must first complete the Request to Sub Contract Form as provided by the Building Services Department.

Subcontractors Prohibited to Sub Contract

It is the responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that no subcontractor who has received written permission to do work for the Board, subcontracts any of its/their work without first receiving written approval from the prime contractor **and** the Director of Facilities or his designee.

The prime contractor assumes all responsibility for work performed by subcontractors. The prime contractor must also provide to the Board Business Office the following documents secured from all approved subcontractors:

- Insurance Certificate as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Affirmative Action Evidence as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Written certification that the subcontractor shall adhere to prevailing wages as provided through New Jersey State Law;
- Evidence of Performance Security;
- Documents listed in the Subcontractor Document Submissions list.
 In cases of subcontracting, the Board of Education shall only pay the prime contractor. It is the sole responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that all subcontractors are paid. The Board of Education shall not be responsible for payments to subcontractors and shall be held harmless against any or all claims generated against prime contractors for non-payment to subcontractors.

Penalties – Unauthorized Subcontractors

The Board of Education shall deduct the amount of \$1,000.00 (one thousand dollars) per day as a penalty, for each day a prime contractor uses a subcontractor without first receiving **written** permission from the Building Services Department.

49. Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et seq. shall, as a condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials. Failure to complete, sign and submit the certification may lead to the bid being rejected.

50. TAXES; Contractor's Use of Board's Tax Exempt Status

As a New Jersey governmental entity, the Board of Education is exempt from the requirements under New Jersey state sales and use tax (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.), and does not pay any sales or use taxes. Bidders should note that they are expected to comply with the provisions of said statute and the rules and regulations promulgated thereto to qualify them for examinations and reference to any and all labor, services, materials and supplies furnished to the Board of Education. Contractors may not use the Board's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, service or equipment, for this project. A contractor may qualify for a New Jersey Sales Tax Exemption on the purchase of materials, supplies and services when these purchases are used exclusively to fulfill the terms and conditions of the contract with the Board of Education. All contractors are referred to New Jersey Division of Taxation–Tax Bulletin S&U-3 for guidance. Again, contractors are not permitted to use the Board's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, services of equipment.

51. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

If the Board determines that the contractor has failed to comply with the terms and conditions of the bid upon which the issuance of the contract is based or that the contractor has failed to perform said service, duties and or responsibilities in a timely, proper, professional and/or efficient manner, then the Board shall have the authority to terminate the contract upon written notice setting forth the reason for termination and effective date of termination.

Termination by the Board of the contract does not absolve the contractor from potential liability for damages caused the District by the contractor's breach of this agreement. The Board may withhold payment due the contractor and apply same towards damages once established. The Board will act diligently in accordance with governing statutes to mitigate damages. Damages may include the additional cost of procuring said services or goods from other sources.

The contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold the District harmless from any liability to subcontractors or suppliers concerning work performed or goods provided arising out of the lawful termination of this agreement.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

52. AWARD OF CONTRACT

Award, if made, will be to the lowest responsible bidder for the contract to include Alternate Bids, if any, which the Owner chooses to accept, that result (s) in the lowest aggregate total sum.

53. EXPERIENCE

The Board of Education requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work or projects of a similar nature as outlined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfactory completion of work of similar nature as outlined in the bid from three (3) Boards of Education in New Jersey within the past seven (7) years.

54. NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS -- (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-19)

The contractor agrees to substantially complete this public works project to the satisfaction of the Board of Education within **seventy-five (75) working days** from the receipt of the official Notice to Proceed and/or purchase order. The district has defined a working day as a calendar day.

The number of working days set by the district may be extended by agreement between the contractor and the district. The agreement shall be in writing and will be considered an addendum to the contract.

55. SITE VISITS

On May 14, 2020 between 10:00am and 2:00pm <u>SCHEDULED</u> site visits can be arranged for all bidders. We ask anyone who wants to arrange for a site visit to please email Mr. Paul Farinaccio at pfarinaccio@vineland.org or call 856-207-6225 to confirm an appointment. Scheduled times for bidders to visit the project site will be made to preclude large group gatherings. Please be available for any time between the hours stated above for the site visit. You will receive an email confirmation of your time to visit the site. All attendees of this site visit must wear a suitable face covering and maintain social distancing.

56. TRADE CLASSIFICATION(S)

A. Bidder:

For this Public Works bid, each bidder shall be classified by the State of New Jersey—Division of Property Management and Construction in the following trade(s):

C006 - Construction Manager as Constructor C008 - General Construction C009 - General Construction/Alterations and Additions

Proof of classification shall be submitted with the bid package in the form of a current Notice of Classification as issued by the New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction.

B. Subcontractor:

For the purpose of this Public Works bid, each bidder shall use a subcontractor that is properly classified by the State of New Jersey—Division of Property Management and Construction in the following trade(s):

C030 - Plumbing C032 - Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVACR) C047 - Electrical

Proof of classification, in the form of a current Notice of Classification form, for each sub- Contractor, shall be submitted by the bidder with the bid package for any estimated subcontractor work exceeding \$20,000.00.

VINELAND BOARD OF EDUCATION 61 WEST LANDIS AVENUE VINELAND, NJ 08360

CONTRACTOR _____

BID DOCUMENTS AND REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

All documents in this section shall be completed, signed and submitted with the bid package – Failure to submit the bid documents and other documents so specified may be cause to reject the bid for being non-responsive (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y)).

Gene Mercoli School Business Administrator/Board Secretary

61 WEST LANDIS AVENUE VINELAND, NJ 08360

CHECKOFF FORM

- 1. _____ Acknowledgement of Addenda
- 2. _____ Bid Proposal Form
- 3. _____ Chapter 271 Political Disclosure Form
- 4. _____ Contractor Questionnaire/Certification
- 5. _____ Contractor's Registration Certification
- 6. _____ Equipment Certification
- 7. _____ Iran Disclosure of Investment Activities
- 8. _____ Non-Collusion Affidavit
- 9. ____ Prequalification Affidavit
- 10. _____ Prevailing Wages Certification
- 11. _____ Statement of Ownership
- 12. _____ Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement
- 13. _____ Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
- **14.** _____ Notice of Classification (Provide form)
- 15. _____ DPMC Form 701 Total Uncompleted Projects
- 16. _____ Certification of Site Visit
- **17.** _____ No Material Change of Circumstances Certificate
- 18. _____ Americans with Disabilities Act
- **18.** _____ Bid bond, certified check or cashier's check
- 19. ____ Consent of Surety

VINELAND BOARD OF EDUCATION 61 WEST LANDIS AVENUE VINELAND, NJ 08360

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

BID OPENING DATE: Wednesday, May 27, 2020 @ 2:00 AM

The respondent acknowledges receipt of the hereinafter enumerated Addenda which have been issued during period of bid and agrees that said Addenda shall become a part of this contract. The respondent shall list below the numbers and issuing dates of the Addenda.

ADDENDA NO.	ISSUING DATES
No Addenda Received	
Name of Company:	
Address:	P.O. Box:
City, State, Zip Code:	
Name of Authorized Representative:	
Signature:	Date:

VINELAND BOARD OF EDUCATION 61 WEST LANDIS AVENUE VINELAND, NJ 08360

OFFICIAL BID PROPOSAL FORM

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

BID OPENING DATE: Wednesday, May 27, 2020 @ 2:00 AM

CONTRACT NO. 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

I (We) propose to fully execute and complete all work under CONTRACT NO. 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION to include all work required by these Documents for the total sum of:

UNIT PRICE NO. 1 – WINDOW TYPE 'A'

Provide a unit price to **DELETE** all work associated with the installation of **one (1) new window type 'A'** as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Assume for the purposes of this project that up to 6 windows may be deleted from the scope of work. The total amount of the deduct will be the unit cost for one window times the number of windows to be deleted from the contract.

(\$)

_(\$_____)

The respondent by signing this bid form, acknowledge	ges that he/she has carefully examined the bid	
specifications and documents: and further acknowledges he/she understands and is able to render the		
scope of activity and services outlined in the bid.		
Name:		
Address:		
City, State, Zip Code		
Federal Tax ID Number:		
Phone Number:	Extension:	
Authorized Agent:	Title:	
Agent's Signature:	Date:	

Bidder agrees to include in the base bid the stipulated sum specified as a contingency allowance as specified in Section 010050 - Administrative Provisions.

CHAPTER 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

(Contracts that exceed \$17,500.00 Ref. N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26)

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify that

(Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Date of Contribution	Amount of Contribution	<u>Name of Recipient</u> <u>Elected Official/</u> <u>Committee/Candidate</u>	Name of Contributor

Reportable Contributions

The business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

No Reportable Contributions (Please check if applicable)

(Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to I certify that ____ any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

Certification:

I certify, that information provided above is in full compliance with Public Law 2005-Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent:

Signature:

Date:

Business Entity:

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
 - o of the public entity awarding the contract
 - o of that county in which that public entity is located
 - o of another public entity within that county
 - o or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:]

- individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure. Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report. The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement. The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.**

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

P.L. 2005, c.271

(Unofficial version, Assembly Committee Substitute to A-3013, First Reprint*)

AN ACT authorizing units of local government to impose limits on political contributions by contractors and supplementing Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes and Title 19 of the Revised Statutes.

BE IT ENACTED by the Senate and General Assembly of the State of New Jersey:

40A:11-51 1. a. A county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district is hereby authorized to establish by ordinance, resolution or regulation, as may be appropriate, measures limiting the awarding of public contracts therefrom to business entities that have made a contribution pursuant to P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-I et seq.) and limiting the contributions that the holders of a contract can make during the term of a contract, notwithstanding the provisions and parameters of sections 1 through 12 of P.L.2004, c.19 (C. 19:44A-20.2 et al.) and section 22 of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-22).

b. The provisions of P.L.2004, c.19 shall not be construed to supersede or preempt any ordinance, resolution or regulation of a unit of local government that limits political contributions by business entities performing or seeking to perform government contracts. Any ordinance, resolution or regulation in effect on the effective date of P.L.2004, c.19 shall remain in effect and those adopted after that effective date shall be valid and enforceable.

c. An ordinance, resolution or regulation adopted or promulgated as provided in this section shall be filed with the Secretary of State.

52:34-25 2. a. Not later than 10 days prior to entering into any contract having an anticipated value in excess of \$17,500, except for a contract that is required by law to be publicly advertised for Bids, a State agency, county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district shall require any business entity bid thereon or negotiating therefor, to submit along with its Bid or price quote, a list of political contributions as set forth in this subsection that are reportable by the recipient pursuant to the provisions of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-I et seq.) and that were made by the business entity during the preceding 12 month period, along with the date and amount of each contribution and the name of the recipient of each contribution. A business entity contracting with a State agency shall disclose contributions to any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party, legislative leadership committee, candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, a State elective office, or any continuing political committee. A business entity contracting with a county, municipality, independent authority, other than an independent authority that is a State agency, board of education, or fire district shall disclose contributions to: any State, county, or municipal committee of a political for, or holder of, an elective office of that public entity, of that county in which that public entity is located, of another public entity within that county, or of a legislative leadership committee; located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county, or any continuing political committee.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a contract when a public emergency requires the immediate delivery of goods or services.

b. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

c. As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction;

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate; and

"State agency" means any of the principal departments in the Executive Branch of the State Government, and any division, board, bureau, office, commission or other instrumentality within or created by such department, the Legislature of the State and any office, board, bureau or commission within or created by the Legislative Branch, and any independent State authority, commission, instrumentality or agency.

Page 2

d. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

19:44A-20.13 3. a. Any business entity making a contribution of money or any other thing of value, including an inkind contribution, or pledge to make a contribution of any kind to a candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, or to a political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee, which has received in any calendar year \$50,000 or more in the aggregate through agreements or contracts with a public entity, shall file an annual disclosure statement with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission, established pursuant to section 5 of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-5), setting forth all such contributions made by the business entity during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline.

b. The commission shall prescribe forms and procedures for the reporting required in subsection a. of this section which shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) the name and mailing address of the business entity making the contribution, and the amount contributed during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline;

(2) the name of the candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, candidate committee, joint candidates committee, political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee receiving the contribution; and

(3) the amount of money the business entity received from the public entity through contract or agreement, the dates, and information identifying each contract or agreement and describing the goods, services or equipment provided or property sold.

c. The commission shall maintain a list of such reports for public inspection both at its office and through its Internet site.

d. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity, or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction; and

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate.

e. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

4. This act shall take effect immediately.

* Note: Bold italicized statutory references of new sections are anticipated and not final as of the time this document was prepared. Statutory compilations of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-51 is anticipated to show a reference to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-51 and to N.J.S.A. 52:34-25.

List of Agencies with Elected Officials Required for Political Contribution Disclosure N.J.S.A. 52:34-25

Sheriff

County Name: Cumberland State: Governor, and Legislative Leadership Committees Legislative District #s: 1 & 3 State Senator and two members of the General Assembly per district.

County: Freeholders

County Clerk

Surrogate

Municipalities (Mayor and members of governing body, regardless of title):

Bridgeton City Commercial Township Deerfield Township Downe Township Fairfield Township Greenwich Township Hopewell Township Lawrence Township Maurice River Township Millville City Shiloh Borough Stow Creek Township Upper Deerfield Township Vineland City

Boards of Education (Members of the Board):

Bridgeton City Commercial Township Deerfield Township Downe Township Fairfield Township Greenwich Township Hopewell Township Lawrence Township Maurice River Township Millville City Shiloh Borough Stow Creek Township Upper Deerfield Township Vineland City

Fire District's (Board of Fire Commissioners):

Commercial Township Fire District No.1 Commercial Township Fire District No.2 Commercial Township Fire District No.3 Downe Township Fire District No.2 Downe Township Fire District No.3 Maurice River Township Fire District No.1 Maurice River Township Fire District No.2 Maurice River Township Fire District No.3 Maurice River Township Fire District No.4 Maurice River Township Fire District No.5

CONTRACTOR QUESTIONNAIRE/CERTIFICATION

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

Name of Company:	
Street Address:	P.O. Box:
City, State, Zip:	
Business Phone Number: ()	Ext.:
Emergency Phone Number: ()	
Fax Number: ()	E-mail:
FEIN Number:	
Questionnaire 1. How many Years have you been engaged in the contracting bus trading name? Years 2. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to your your complete any work awarded to your your your your your your your you	
	No
If yes, explain	
3. Have you ever defaulted on a contract?	
Yes	No
If yes, explain	
	Page 1 of 4

4. Have you or other principals of your company been debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in any public works projects by any federal, state, or local agencies, including any "prior negative experience" disqualification pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-4 (b) (c)?

	Yes	 No
lf yes, explain		

Name of Company

Experience - Educational Facilities:

The Board of Education requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work or projects of a similar nature as outlined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfactory completion of work of similar nature as outlined in the bid from **Three (3)** Board of Education in New Jersey within the past **Five (5)** years. Bidders are to complete the section on experience and provide supporting documentation with the bid package.

Α.	Title of Work/ Project:	
	Name of School District:	
	Name of School Official:	Title:
	Phone Number:	E-mail:
	Date (s) of Project:	
В.	Title of Work/ Project:	
	Name of School District:	
	Name of School Official:	Title:
	Phone Number:	E-mail:
	Date (s) of Project:	

Page 2 of 4

C.	Title of Work/ Project:	
	Name of School District:	
	Name of School Official:	Title:
		Title
	Phone Number:	E-mail:
	Date (s) of Project:	

References

Architects - List names of architects that you have worked with on projects within the last five (5) years.

	<u>Firm</u>	Principal	Phone Number
1.			
2.			
3.			

Name of Company

Bank - List the name of the principal bank with which your company does business.

<u>Firm</u>	Officer	Phone Number

<u>**Trade</u>** - List the names of companies within your trade with which your company does business:</u>

	<u>Firm</u>	Principal	Phone Number	
1.				
2.				
3.				
				Page 3 of 4

Name of Company

Certifications

Debarment

I certify that the entity listed on the form or any person employed by this entity, are not presently on the following:

New Jersey Department of Treasury - Consolidated Debarment Report New Jersey Department of Labor - Prevailing Wage Debarment List Federal Debarred Vendor List - System for Award Management (SAM.gov)

Direct/Indirect Interests

I declare and certify that no member of the Vineland Board of Education, nor any officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part by said Board of Education or their immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this bid or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or services to which it relates, or in any portion of profits thereof. If a situation so exists where a Board member, employee, officer of the board has an interest in the bid, etc., then please attach a letter of explanation to this document, duly signed by the president of the firm or company.

I certify that I am not an official or employee of the Vineland Board of Education.

Gifts; Gratuities; Compensation

I declare and certify that no person from my firm, business, corporation, association or partnership offered or paid any fee, commission or compensation, or offered any gift, gratuity or other thing of value to any school official, board member or employee of the Vineland Board of Education.

Vendor Contributions

I declare and certify that I fully understand N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3(a) (1-4) concerning vendor contributions to school board members.

False Material Representation

I further certify that I understand that it is a crime in the second degree in New Jersey to knowingly make a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract.

President or Authorized Agent

Signature

Page 4 of 4

CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATION

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

It is the determination of the Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act -- N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., no contractor shall bid on any project for public works unless the contractor is registered pursuant to the act.

No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in section 2 of P.L.1963, c. 150 (C.34:11-56.26) unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act. No contractor shall list a subcontractor in a bid proposal for the contract unless the subcontractor is registered pursuant to P.L.1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq.) at the time the bid is made. No contractor or subcontractor, including a subcontractor not listed in the bid proposal, shall engage in the performance of any public work subject to the contract, unless the contractor or subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act.

I certify that our company understands that the project of the Board of Education requires that all contractors and subcontractors listed in this bid possess a valid Contractor Registration Certificate at the time the bid is received by the Board and furthermore certify that I will provide copies of the valid certificate prior to the award of contract.

Name of Company:_____

Authorized Agent:

Authorized Signature:_____

EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23, I hereby certify that

 A) _____(Name of Company) owns all the necessary equipment as required by the specifications and to complete the specified public work project.

OR

B) _____(Name of Company) leases or controls all necessary equipment as required by the specifications and to complete the specified public work project.

PLEASE NOTE: If your company is not the actual owner of the equipment, **you shall submit** with bid.

- 1. A certificate stating the source from which equipment will be obtained.
- 2. Obtain and submit with the bid a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time it may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which said equipment will be necessary.

Name of Company:	
Authorized Agent:	Title:
Signature of Authorized Agent:	

STATE OF NEW JERSEY -- DIVISION OF PURCHASE AND PROPERTY DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

QUOTE NUMBER:____

BIDDER/OFFEROR: ____

PART 1: CERTIFICATION

BIDDERS <u>MUST COMPLETE</u> PART 1 BY CHECKING <u>EITHER BOX</u>. FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

TALEGRE TO GREEK ONE OF THE BOXES WHE RENDER THE FROM ODAE NON-REDI ONGIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at <u>http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.</u> Bidders must review this list prior to completing the below certification of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE ONE:

<u>I certify, pursuant to Public Law</u> 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is <u>listed</u> on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.

OR

_____I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below. <u>Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive</u> and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

<u>PART 2</u>: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

EACH BOX WILL PROMPT YOU TO PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, CLICK THE "ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY" BUTTON.

Name:	Relationship to Bidder/Offeror:
Description of Activities:	
Duration of Engagement:	Anticipated Cessation Date:
Bidder/Offeror Contact Name:	Contact Phone Number:

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder; that the State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the State to notify the State in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State, permitting the State to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

DO NOT ENTER PIN AS SIGNATURE

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

STATE OF	_
:SS:	
١,	_ of the City of
In the County of	and the State of
Of full age, being duly sworn according to law	on my oath depose and say that:
I am	(Position in Company)
of the firm of	and the bidder
making the bid for the above named contract,	and that I executed that said bid with full authority so to do:
	nto any agreement, participated in any collusion, discussed
	idder, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free,
	ove named bid, and that all statements contained in said bid
	made with full knowledge that the Board of Education of the
contained in this affidavit in awarding the cont	atements contained in said bid and in the statements tract for said bid.
contained in the annual firm an analy in o both	

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by

		(Print Nar	me of Cont	ractor)	
Subscribed and sworn to	:				_
	(S	ignature o	of Contrac	tor)	
Before me this	day of			••	
		Month		Year	
	SNATURE			Print Name of Notary Publi	ic
My commissions expires				,	-SEAL-
	Month		Day	Year	

PRE-QUALIFICATION AFFIDAVIT-NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

The below affidavit must be submitted with your bid for projects over \$ 20,000.00 pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32:

I, _____ of the City of _____ in the County of ______ and the State of

and the State of ____

Of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

No Material Adverse in Qualification-N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32

I am (Position in Company), and the bidder for the above named project. The answers to the following statements are true and correct and that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information subsequent to the latest statement submitted as required (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32 et seq) as amended, except as set forth herewith. I further certify that there is now pending any litigation or other action that may jeopardize my rating, status or contract limits from their current limits.

Notice of Classification (DPMC 27)

(Name of Company) is classified by the State of New Jersey under chapter 105, Laws of 1962, as amended. This classification became effective (Date).

Type of Contract/Trade Classified:

Classification Approved Amount \$ ____

A copy of my valid and active prequalification/classification certification from Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction has been submitted with this bid.

Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts (DPMC 701)

The total amount of uncompleted work is \$ as of (Date) A total of the company's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts form is required to be submitted with this bid.

Signature of Authorized Representative Date NOTARY SEAL: Sworn and subscribed to before me this ______ day of ______ in the year_____ Notary Public of _____ Signature of Notary Print Name of Notary My Commission Expires:___ -SEAL-Month Year Day This affidavit does NOT take the place of the "Notice of Classification" or the "Total of Uncompleted Contracts"

issued by the State of New Jersey, both of which must be submitted with each bidder's bid.

PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATE

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

It is the determination of the Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25.

CERTIFICATION

- 1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the Board of Education requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
- 2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

NON-COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the Board of Education, may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS - New Jersey Department of Labor

Has bidder or any person having an "interest" with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act within the last (5) years?

* Yes _____

No	_
----	---

* If yes, please attach a signed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the NJDOL within the last five (5) years. Please include any pending administrative proceedings with the NJ Department of Labor, if any.

Name of Company:_____

Authorized Agent:_____

Authorized Signature:____

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

This statement shall be completed, certified to, submissions. Failure to submit the required in bid or proposal.	and included with all bid and proposal formation is cause for automatic rejection of the
Name of Organization:	
Organization Address:	
City, State, Zip:	
Part I Check the line that represent the type of I	business organization:
Sole Proprietorship (ship Parts II and III, execute certification Part IV	Partnership
Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III execute certification in Part IV)	Limited Partnership
For-Profit Corporation (any type)	Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
Limited Liability Company (LLC)	Other (be specific):

Part II Check the appropriate line

_____ The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)

OR

_____ No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (SKIP TO PART IV)

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed)

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for individuals) or Business Address

Page 1 of 2

Part III Disclosure of 10% or greater ownership in the stockholders, partners or LLC members listed in Part II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for individuals) or Business Address

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the **Vineland Board of Education** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the **Board of Education** to notify the **Board of Education** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the **Board of Education** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):	Title:	
Signature:	Date:	

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Page 2 of 2

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

The	(Name of Bidding Company)
Please Check One!	will sub-contract a portion of this project.
	will not sub-contract any portion of this project.
Authorized Agent	Title
Signature of Bidder	Date

If the bidder is not going to subcontract any portion of this project, the bidder need not complete any further part of this document.

If the bidder <u>will</u> subcontract any of the work, the bidder must do the following:

- Provide the name, address and other pertinent information about the subcontractor;
- If the cost of the work by the subcontractor shall exceed the amounts listed below, the bidder shall provide in the bid package submission the following documents:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS				
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above			
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of <u>Award</u>		
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certifi	Contractor's Registration Certificate		
\$6,000 through \$17,499	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate		
\$17,500 through \$19,999	New Jersey Business Registrat	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form		
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Certified			

Please list subcontractor(s) on the following pages. Bidders may make extra copies of the following pages. * Failure to identify the names and addresses of any subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

1. Sub-Contractor for PLUMBING AND GAS FITTING WORK

Name of Subcontracting	g Company
Address	
	Fax
E-Mail	FEIN No:
Authorized Agent	
Will the cost of su	b-contract exceed \$20,000.00?
Ye	es Estimated Value of Contract \$
Ne	c Estimated Value of Contract \$

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS

<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors	
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award	
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate		
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate		
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form		
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Certified		

Certification of Equipment

The ____

_____hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

2. Sub-Contractor for REFRIGERATION, HEATING & VENTILATING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Name of Subcontracting Company		
Address		
	Fax	
E-Mail	FEIN No:	
Authorized Agent	Title	
Will the cost of sub-contract exceed \$20,000.00?		
Yes Estimated	d Value of Contract \$	
No Estimate	d Value of Contract \$	

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS			
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors	
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award	
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate		
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate		
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form		
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Certified		

Certification of Equipment The _

__hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

3. Sub-Contractor for ELECTRICAL WORK; TELE-DATA, FIRE ALARM OR SECURITY SYSTEM

Name of Subcontracting Co	mpany	
		_ Fax
E-Mail		_FEIN No:
Authorized Agent		
Will the cost of sub-co	ntract exceed \$20,000.00?	
Yes	Estimated Value of Contract	lict \$
No	Estimated Value of Contrac	ct \$

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS				
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in the four major branches listed above			
	Submit With Bid	Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award		
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration	Contractor's Registration Certificate		
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate			
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form			
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Certified			

Certification of Equipment

The _____

Name of Bidding Company

_____hereby certifies the above named

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et seq. shall, as a condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials.

I,_____, the principal owner or officer of the company certify that the forging statements are true and our firm has the following qualifications and credentials:

- 1. A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act," N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:48 et seq. A copy of which is submitted with its bid;
- 2. A current, valid Certificate of Authority (Business Registration) to perform work in New Jersey issued by the Department of Treasury, a copy of which is submitted with its bid;
- A current valid contractor trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any specialty trade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is submitted with its bid;
- 4. During the term of the school facilities project, I as principal owner or officer of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and quality assurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.
- 5. Certify that, at the time of bidding, the amount of the bid proposal and value of all of its outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate rating limit.

Name of Company				
Name of Owner or Officer				
Signature of Owner or Officer				
Notarized before me this da	ay of		_,	
	Month	า	Year	
NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE		Print Name of Notary Public		
My commission expires -SEAL-		 ay	Year	

State of New Jersey

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY DIVISION OF PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION 33 W. STATE STREET PO BOX 034 TRENTON, NEW JERSEY 08625-0034

REPLY TO: TEL: (609) 943-3400 FAX: (609) 292-7651

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS

(This form is to be used with the NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION when submitting bids to the Department of Education.)

I Certify that the amount of uncompleted work on contracts is \$ _____.

- The amount claimed includes uncompleted portions of all currently held contracts from all sources (public and private) in accordance with N.J.A.C. 1 7:19-2.13.
- I further certify that the amount of this bid proposal, including all outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed my prequalification dollar limit.

By_____

Respectfully submitted,

Affix Corporate Seal Here

Name of Firm

Signature

Title

Sworn to and Subscribes before me This____ day of 20

Business Address

Notary Public

DPMC 701 (3/15)

Phone

CERTIFICATION OF SITE VISIT

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

The undersigned hereby certifies that	
	specting the job site)
Inspected the job site for(Company na	
on and we are fully aware of any (Date)	existing conditions and we are acquainted with the site.
Bidder's Representative	Signature
District's Representative	Signature

On May 14, 2020 between 10:00am and 2:00pm <u>SCHEDULED</u> site visits can be arranged for all bidders. We ask anyone who wants to arrange for a site visit to please email **Mr. Paul Farinaccio at pfarinaccio@vineland.org or call 856-207-6225** to confirm an appointment. Scheduled times for bidders to visit the project site will be made to preclude large group gatherings. Please be available for any time between the hours stated above for the site visit. You will receive an email confirmation of your time to visit the site. All attendees of this site visit must wear a suitable face covering and maintain social distancing.

NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES CERTIFICATE

BID TITLE: VHS North Cafeteria Toilet Room Renovations & Partial Window Replacement

_____, being of full age do hereby certify that:

I am a(n) owner, partner, shareholder or officer of the company set forth below am duly authorized to execute this affidavit on its behalf.

A statement as to the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the bidder, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-27 et seq has been submitted to the Department of Treasury within the last six (6) months preceding the date of the opening of bids for this contract.

I certify, as required by N.J.S.A. 18:18A-32 that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification except:

I certify that the foregoing statements are true. I am aware that if any of the foregoing statements are willfully false, I am subjected to punishment.

Name

Title

Seal

Company

APPENDIX A AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990 Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the Board of Education (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act")

(42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Name of Company:	
Authorized Agent:	
Title of Position:	
Signature:	Date:

EXHIBIT B MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127) N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

(B) EXHIBIT B (Continued)

If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(I) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

(ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or

EXHIBIT B (Continued)

schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journeyworker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union. After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for onthe-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

(Revised: January, 2016)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE INITIAL PROJECT WORKFORCE REPORT – CONSTRUCTION (AA201)

DO NOT COMPLETE THIS FORM FOR GOODS AND/OR SERVICE CONTRACTS

- 1. Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned to the contractor by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has been applied for but not yet issued, or if your business is such that you have not or will not receive a Federal Identification Number, enter the social security number assigned to the single owner or one partner, in the case of a partnership.
- 2. Note: The Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Monitoring Program will assign a contractor ID number to your company. This number will be your permanently assigned contractor ID number that must be on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office.
- 3. Enter the prime contractor's name, address and zip code number.
- 4. Check box if Company is Minority Owned or Woman Owned
- 5. Enter the complete name and address of the Public Agency awarding the contract. Include the contract number, date of award and dollar amount of the contract.
- 6. Enter the name and address of the project, including the county in which the project is located.
- 7. Note: A project contract ID number will be assigned to your firm upon receipt of the completed Initial Project Workforce Report (AA201) for this contract. This number must be indicated on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office relating to this contract.
- 8. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether a Project Labor Agreement (PLA) was established with the labor organization(s) for this project.
- 9. Under the Projected Total Number of Employees in each trade or craft and at each level of classification, enter the total composite workforce of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Under Projected Employees enter total minority and female employees of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Minority employees include Black, Hispanic, American Indian and Asian, (J=Journeyworker, AP=Apprentice). Include projected phase-in and completion dates.
- 10. Print or type the name of the company official or authorized Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) official include signature and title, phone number and date the report is submitted.

This report must be submitted to the Public Agency that awards the contract and the Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program after notification of award, but prior to signing the contract.

THE CONTRACTOR IS TO RETAIN A COPY AND SUBMIT COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDING THE CONTRACT AND FORWARD A COPY TO:

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT CONSTRUCTION EEO COMPLIANCE MONITORING UNIT P.O. BOX 209 TRENTON, NJ 08625-0209 (609) 292-9550

Appendix Section

- A. Model Performance Bond Form Sample
- B. Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification Sample

Model Performance Bond Form

N.J.S.A. 2A:44-147

SAMPLE

2A:44-147. The bond required by this article shall be in substantially the following form:

"Know all men by these presents, that we, the undersigned as principal and as sureties, are hereby held and firmly bound unto in the penal sum of dollars, for the payment of which well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

"Signed this day of , 20..... ,

"The said surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the said contract or in or to the plans or specifications therefor shall in anywise affect the obligation of said surety on its bond."

Recovery of any claimant under the bond shall be subject to the conditions and provisions of this article to the same extent as if such conditions and provisions were fully incorporated in the form set forth above.

L.1951 (1st SS), c.344; amended <u>1996, c.81</u>, s.6.

Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification

N.J.S. A. 2A:44-143

SAMPLE

SURETY DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND CERTIFICATION

....., surety(ies) on the attached bond, hereby certifies(y) the following:

(1) The surety meets the applicable capital and surplus requirements of R.S.17:17-6 or R.S.17:17-7 as of the surety's most current annual filing with the New Jersey Department of Insurance.

(2) The capital (where applicable) and surplus, as determined in accordance with the applicable laws of this State, of the surety(ies) participating in the issuance of the attached bond is (are) in the following amount(s) as of the calendar year ended December 31, (most recent calendar year for which capital and surplus amounts are available), which amounts have been certified as indicated by certified public accountants (indicating separately for each surety that surety's capital and surplus amounts, together with the name and address of the firm of certified public accounts that shall have certified those amounts):

.....

(3) (a) With respect to each surety participating in the issuance of the attached bond that has received from the United States Secretary of the Treasury a certificate of authority pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 9305, the underwriting limitation established therein and the date as of which that limitation was effective is as follows (indicating for each such surety that surety's underwriting limitation and the effective date thereof):

.....

.....

(b) With respect to each surety participating in the issuance of the attached bond that has not received such a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury, the underwriting limitation of that surety as established pursuant to R.S.17:18-9 as of (date on which such limitation was so established) is as follows (indicating for each such surety that surety's underwriting limitation and the date on which that limitation was established):

.....

(4) The amount of the bond to which this statement and certification is attached is \$

(5) If, by virtue of one or more contracts of reinsurance, the amount of the bond indicated under item (4) above exceeds the total underwriting limitation of all sureties on the bond as set forth in items (3)(a) or (3)(b) above, or both, then for each such contract of reinsurance:

(a) The name and address of each such reinsurer under that contract and the amount of that reinsurer's participation in the contract is as follows:

.....

.....

.....; and

(b) Each surety that is party to any such contract of reinsurance certifies that each reinsurer listed under item (5)(a) satisfies the credit for reinsurance requirement established under P.L.<u>1993, c.243</u> (C.17:51B-1 et seq.) and any applicable regulations in effect as of the date on which the bond to which this statement and certification is attached shall have been filed with the appropriate public agency.

CERTIFICATE

(to be completed by an authorized certifying agent

for each surety on the bond)

I (name of agent), as (title of agent) for (name of surety), a corporation/mutual insurance company/other (indicating type of business organization) (circle one) domiciled in (state of domicile), DO HEREBY CERTIFY that, to the best of my knowledge, the foregoing statements made by me are true, and ACKNOWLEDGE that, if any of those statements are false, this bond is VOIDABLE.

.....

(Signature of certifying agent)

.....

(Printed name of certifying agent)

.....

(Title of certifying agent)

L.1951 (1st SS), c.344; amended <u>1979, c.408; 1989, c.316; 1991, c.454</u>; 1995, c.38, s.2; <u>1995, c.384</u>, s.1; <u>1996,</u> c.81, s.2. To All Bidders:

REMINDER!

Did you sign all of the bid documents?

All bid documents returned to the Board shall be signed with original signatures. Please try to use **blue ink.**

The Board will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures.

Failure to sign and submit all bid documents may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

Gene Mercoli Business Administrator/ Board Secretary

1.1 FORM OF CONTRACT

A. Contracts will be let on American Institute of Architect's Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor where the Basis of payment is a Stipulated sum, 2017 Edition. The Contractor shall also receive a purchase order from district.

1.2 EXAMINATION OF SITE, DRAWINGS, ETC.:

A. Bidders shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Drawings and Specifications. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing shall in no way relieve any bidder from obligation with respect to his bid. By submitting a bid, the bidder agrees and warrants that he has examined the site, the Drawings and Specifications and, where the Specifications require in any part of the work a given result to be produced, that the Specifications and Drawings are adequate and the required result can be produced under the Drawings and Specifications.

The bidder shall promptly report to the Owner and Architect any errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the specifications or drawings that the bidder considers to potentially affect performance of the work or the achievement of the project design results under the plans and specifications. No claim for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified or because of unintentional errors or conflicts in the Drawings and Specifications.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The project shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications subject to modification as provided in General Conditions. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to complement and supplement each other.
- B. Any work required by either of them and not by the other shall be performed even though omitted on others. Should any work be required which is not also denoted in the Specifications or on the Drawings because of an obvious omission, but which is, nevertheless, necessary for the proper completion of or performance of the project, such work shall be performed as fully as if it were described and delineated.
- C. In the event of a conflict between the drawings, notes on the drawings and/or the specifications, please refer to the previous sections and to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. In the event a Contractor should propose a substitution for the specified equipment or materials, it shall be his responsibility to submit proof of equality, and to provide and pay for any tests which may be required by the Architect/Engineer in order to evaluate such proposed substitution.
- B. Where any particular brand or manufactured article is specified, it shall be regarded as a standard. Similar products of other manufacturers, capable of equal performance and quality, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, will be accepted upon review and approval pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-15d.

SECTION 010000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- C. The application for approval of a substitution by the Contractor shall include the following information:
 - a. Identifying information shall be fully and completely furnished;
 - b. Note whether the item is included in Specifications; in which case, identify the Specification paragraph and section;
 - c. Attach data indicating in detail whether and how the substitution differs, if at all, from the article specified.
 - d. If a credit is to be offered for the substitution, a detailed itemization of the amount of credit must be shown.
 - e. If the proposed substitution involves a change in the scope of the Work of this or any other contractor or trade under the Contract Documents, then and in that event, the Contractor requesting approval undertakes and agrees to be responsible for any and all added costs and thereby involved by reason of the change in the work, the Work of other Contractors and trades, including redesign, if any;
 - f. When requesting approval of an out-of-state Subcontractor or material manufacturer or supplier, a statement indicating that reasonable effort was first made to find and employ United States firms and/or materials, at comparable costs, term and performance capabilities pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-20.
 - g. An agreement by the Contractor to submit proof of equality and to have such tests performed at the Contractor's own expense as may be required by the Contracting Officer or the Architect/Engineer;
 - h. No Contractor shall base his bid on substitutions which may have been approved on previous projects or on substitutions anticipated but not approved. Bids shall be based solely on Plans and Specifications of the subject project.
- D. Since substitutions are primarily for the financial benefit of the Contractor, a credit change order shall accompany each request for substitution.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS:

- A. Bidders shall exclude from their proposal the cost of all permits, fees and licenses for the proper execution and completion of the work. These costs to be paid by Owner, if required.
- B. Contractor shall be required to apply for and obtain all permits required for the construction and to perform all work in accordance with the State Uniform Construction Code as enhanced by rules and regulations of the NJ Department of Education, N.J.A.C. 6:22-5.1, et. seq. All construction shall be inspected as provided by law.

1.6 <u>OCCUPANCY</u>:

A. The Owner throughout the course of the project shall occupy the site. The Contractor shall at all times during the course of performance of the work take all precautions as to the safety and welfare of the occupants, staff, and visitors as well as coordinate all execution with the everyday working operations of the facility.

1.7 <u>SITE ACCESS</u>:

A. Access to the site for delivery of construction materials or equipment shall be made only from locations designated by Owner.

1.8 OBSERVANCE OF LAWS:

A. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all Federal, State and local laws that affect those engaged or employed in this project, the materials and/or the conduct of the work.

- B. All such laws and/or ordinances affecting this Contract in any way shall be part of the Contract as if included herein.
- C. The specifications, instructions to bidders, and all accompanying documents, including the bid and the contract as awarded, shall be construed to be in accordance with the laws of the State of New Jersey.

1.10 SPECIFICATIONS/JURISDICTIONAL ISSUES

- A. The titles to the Divisions of these Specifications are introduced merely for convenience and are not necessarily a correct segregation of labor or materials. Such separations shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish limits between the General Contractor and Subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall classify and allocate the furnishing of materials and the performance of work to the various trades in accordance with local customs, jurisdictional awards, regulations and decisions insofar as they are applicable.
- C. The Contractor for General Construction and all subcontractors shall conduct all their operations on this project in such a manner that no jurisdictional disputes arise regarding unloading, handling, installations, and connections of the various items in the several trades involved.

1.11 INTERPRETATIONS

- A. Should the Specification and/or Drawings disagree in themselves or with each other, the greater quality or quantity of work shall be provided.
- B. Large scale details shall govern small scale Drawings.
- C. Where the work is indicated in detail on only a portion of a drawing, this work shall apply to other like portions of the area of work. In like manner, finishes and building elements shown in a continuous manner on one or more elevations of a space shall be assumed to continue on other walls of that same room in the same fashion unless noted otherwise.
- D. Information represented in a plan view as being similar to another area, also shown in plan view but accompanied by additional information: details, sections, elevations, etc., shall be deemed to be similarly represented by virtue of being depicted the same or similar, and such additional information shall be interpreted as being typical of any such spaces for the work of this Contract, whether specifically call out as "Similar", "Opp. Hand" or no reference is given.
- E. Should any work be necessary for the proper execution of the Specifications or Drawings, the Contractor shall perform all such work as if fully specified or indicated.
- F. The Architects shall be advised in writing of all discrepancies, errors, conflicts and omissions in the specifications and Drawings. The Architect will promptly resolve the matter. Any work undertaken after the discrepancy has been discovered and prior to clarification by the Architects will be done at the Contractor's risk.
- G. The Architects shall decide as to the meaning or intention of any portion of the Specifications and Drawings. His decision shall be final.
- H. Throughout the Specifications and Drawings, references are made to nominal, not actual, sizes of commercial materials. In all such cases, Contractor shall supply materials in their commercial sizes in accordance with recognized and accepted standards as intended. Only

if accurately dimensioned, or if particularly specified, will sizes other than usual commercial sizes be required.

- I. Definitions:
 - 1. "Typical" shall represent <u>all</u> such spaces, whether specifically cross-referenced or not.
 - 2. "Opposite Hand" (opp. hand) shall mean similar but a mirror image.
 - 3. "Similar to" (sim. to) shall mean that the detail is similar in most respects but may have minor variations in substrate, dimensions, offsets, etc. to account for slight variations from an established standard detail.

1.12 LONG LEAD ITEMS

A. Contractor shall submit a list of all materials, equipment or components which are anticipated to require more than one week delivery, together with scheduled ordering and delivery time table. This will be discussed and reviewed regularly at the job sit meetings. Upon request by the Architect, the Contractors shall be prepared to produce evidence of having placed orders for specific materials, equipment and components.

1.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC)

A. All material used on this Project shall comply with all applicable governmental and local VOC requirements.

1.14 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. Work, including the procurement of permits and processing of required submittals, shall be started within five (5) days of the date of the Notice to Proceed which is the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement for this work unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner and Contractor.
- B. The date of substantial completion is defined as the date when construction is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any Change Order agreed to by the parties so that the Owner can occupy the project for the intended use and a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy is issued. Partial occupation of the project shall not be deemed to be substantially complete.
- C. Time shall be of the essence of the performance of the Contract. The Contractor and the Owner agree, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the Contract of work to be done hereunder are essential conditions of this Contract and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on the date to be specified above or in a Notice to Proceed issued by Owner or Architect.
- D. The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.
- E. Contractor shall be required to request an extension of time for any delay under Article 8.3 -Delays and Extensions of Time in the manner set forth in the General Conditions.

1.14 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship installed and/or performed under this Contract to be free of defects which may impair the strength, durability or appearance of said work and/or may make it unsuitable for the intended purpose, for a period of one (1) year from the date of final completion, unless otherwise noted in the other sections of this Specification.
- B. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace any such work to the satisfaction of the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. This guarantee is in addition to and shall in no way limit any other warranty, guarantee or maintenance bond required by the provisions of the Contract Documents or any warranty of a manufacturer of supplier.
- D. Contractor or manufacturers agree to provide in the closeout documents a manufacturer's warranty or warranties in the form attached to or provided for in this manual or better.

1.15 <u>REGULATIONS</u>

A. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor observes that the Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the Architect in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided for in the Contract Documents. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Architect, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

1.16 SUSPENSION OF WORK / NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY:

A. Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with work or from authorizing its prosecution either before or after its prosecution, for any reason, the Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert a claim for damage by reason of said delay, but time for completion of the work will be extended to such reasonable time as the Owner may determine will compensate for time lost by such delay with such determination to be set forth in writing.

1.17 ANTI-KICKBACK ACT

A. The parties to this contract will comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback Act" (18 USC 374) and N.J.S.A. 2C:21-33, 27-4, 27-6, 22-9, N.J.S.A. 40A:9-22.1, N.J.S.A. 52: 13D-21, 34-48 and N.J.S.A. 56:9-11.

1.18 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

- A. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractors, their Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible for the work.
- B. Neither the professional activities of the Architect, nor the presence of the Architect or the Architect's employees and sub-consultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties, and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect and Architect's personnel have no authority to

SECTION 010000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

exercise any control over any connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Owner agrees that the Contractor is solely responsible for job site safety and warrants that this intent shall be made evident in the Owner's agreement with the Contractor. The Owner also agrees that the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy as otherwise provided herein.

1.19 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. The Contractor shall conform to requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Construction Safety Code. The requirements of the State, Local and Association Codes shall apply where they are equal to or more restrictive that the requirements of the Federal Act.
- B. The Contractor will be responsible for providing general safeguarding, compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations and codes relating to safety and coordinating with all Contractors, subcontractors and material suppliers on the Project. Contractors and subcontractors shall comply with the Construction Safety Act, N.J.S.A. 34:5-166 et seq.
- C. The Contractor shall protect all materials and equipment for which he is responsible, which is stored at the Project Site for incorporation in the work, or which has been incorporated into the work. He shall replace all such materials and equipment which may be lost, stolen or damaged at his expense, whether or not such materials or equipment have been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.
- D. Each Contractor shall submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the General Contractor for all material to be used on site and prior to material being sought on site. The General Contractor shall maintain Material Safety Data Sheets and make them available for inspection to everyone as required by law.

1.20 ASBESTOS

- A. Any Contractor performing any type of renovation or construction in or around existing buildings must contact the Business Administrator of the School Board to be informed of the district's asbestos procedures.
- B. Any Contractor disturbing or damaging any asbestos identified will be totally responsible for its legal repair and/or removal at no additional cost to the Owner and in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.5.

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Access to Site and Use of Premises.
- C. Security Procedures.
- D. Coordination.
- E. Reference Standards.
- F. Allowances

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following regulations are applicable to this project:
 - 1. International Building Code (Latest New Jersey Edition).
- B. Other regulations may also be applicable.

1.3 ACCESS TO THE SITE AND USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. The space available to the contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project, is shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Other areas are off limits to all construction personnel.
- B. The Owner will continue to occupy the existing building during the construction period.
 - 1. The Owner will endeavor to cooperate with the contractor's operations when the contractor has notified the owner in advance of need for changes in operations in order to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Conduct the work so as to cause the least interference with the Owner's operations.
- C. Storage areas will be available on site.
- D. All deliveries by the Contractors to be coordinated with the Owner, prior to the delivery date.
- E. No material or equipment is to be sent directly to the school and such items will not be received by the Owner. All deliveries are to be to the construction site when appropriate contractor's representatives are available to accept delivery.
- F. Limit use of premises to areas of construction. Do not disturb portions of the building beyond the areas indicated.

1.4 SECURITY PROCEDURES

- A. Limit access to the site to persons involved in the work.
- B. Provide secure storage for materials for which the owner has made payment and which are stored on site.

C. Secure completed work as required to prevent loss.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Occupied areas include all areas in which the Owner's regular operations will be going on or to which the Owner requires access during the construction period, whether conducted by the Owner or the public.
- B. Limit access through occupied areas to those days and time which the Owner approves.
- C. Provide separated access from the exterior to the construction area, without passing through occupied area, unless coordinated with the owner in advance.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Bid date, or date of Owner-Contractor Agreement when there are no bids, except when a specific date is specified.

1.7 ALLOWANCES

A. Include in the contract for construction, a stipulated sum of **Ten thousand (\$10,000.00) dollars** for use upon the Owner's instruction as a contingency allowance for incidental work not covered under the contract.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Pre-installation meetings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 1 - Project Coordination: Coordination with Owner/Architect.

1.3 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner/Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect and Prime Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Review Scope of Work.
 - 2. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract and the Architect.
 - 3. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 4. Scheduling.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum biweekly intervals. Coordinate with Pre-Installation meeting referenced in this Section.
- B. General Contractor will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner and Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of Work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.

- 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
- 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
- 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
- 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
- 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
- 10. Coordination of projected progress.
- 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
- 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
- 13. Other business relating to Work.
- E. General Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within 2 days after meeting to participants, with 1 copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Mock-up/samples are to be finished prior to meeting.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect one (1) day in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
 - 3. Review mock-up/samples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures.
- B. Schedule of Values.
- C. Product Data.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- E. Shop Drawings.
- F. Coordination of Submittals.

1.2 PROCEDURES

A. Deliver submittals to Architect at address listed on cover of Project Manual.

B. After Architect/Owner review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

A. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

B. Submit the number of copies which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Architect.

C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets on all chemicals to be used on the project in triplicate to the Owner prior to using any chemicals on this project.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit the number of opaque reproductions which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Architect.

1.7 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Submittals:
 - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of all required submittals.
 - 2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.
 - 3. Submit Schedule of Submittals within ten (10) days after "Notice to Proceed".
 - 4. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.

B. Contractor Review: Contractor to sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the contract document.

C. Notify the architect, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.

D. Submittals will be accepted from the contractor ONLY. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. General Quality Control.
- B. Workmanship.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certification.
- E. Samples.
- 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL GENERAL
 - A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- 1.3 WORKMANSHIP
 - A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
 - B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
 - C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. Submit samples as specified. Samples are to be of same materials and finish as final product.

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, water and sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers and protection of the work.
- C. Construction Facilities: Progress cleaning.
- D. Security.
- E. Employee Facilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 017000 Contract Closeout: Final Cleaning.
- 1.3 ENUMERATION OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND SERVICES
 - A. General Construction Work Contractor shall provide and pay for the following:
 - 1. Dust control services.
 - 2. Existing property protection.
 - 3. Public protective facilities required by law.
 - 4. Waste disposal service.

1.4 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Contractor to provide secure storage for all materials and equipment when on site.

1.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work and project special protection where specified in individual specification Sections.

1.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site periodically. Use of Owner's dumpsters and containers will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY
 - A. Utilities:
 - 1. Electric:

- a. Obtain electric from existing building.
- b. Provide required cords, equipment, etc.
- 2. Water:
 - a. Obtain from existing building.

2.3 EMPLOYEE FACILITIES

- A. Toilet Facilities:
 - 1. School Toilet Facilities are not to be used unless it is approved by Owner.
- B. Parking Facilities: Parking areas for all construction employees.
 - 1. Use designated areas identified by Owner.

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation and Handling.
- C. Storage and Protection.
- D. Product Options.
- E. Product List.
- F. Substitutions.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Products include material, equipment, and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.

1.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.

1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not specifically named.

- C. Products Specified by Naming Several Manufacturers: Products of named manufacturers meeting specifications: No options, no substitutions allowed.
- D. Products Specified by Naming Only One Manufacturer: No options, no substitutions allowed.

1.6 PRODUCTS LIST

A. Within 7 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement, submit a complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Only within 7 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement will Architect consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. Request constitutes a representation that Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect/Engineer will determine acceptability of proposed substitution and will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection in writing within a reasonable time.
- F. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Closeout Procedures.
- B. Final Cleaning.
- C. Maintenance Materials.
- D. Project Record Documents.

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with procedures stated in General Conditions of the Contract for issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove stains and foreign substances.
- C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Project and from the site.
- D. Clean site, sweep paved areas, rake clean all other surfaces affected by work.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide products and maintenance materials in quantities specified in each Section, in addition to that used for construction of Work.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples.
- B. Store Record Documents separate from those used for construction.
- C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual Products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.

- E. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- F. Delete Architect title block from all documents.
- G. Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- H. Submit as-built drawings for all trades; Two (2) copies.
- I. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- J. At Contract closeout, submit documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Removal of designated building equipment and fixtures.
 - 2. Removal of designated construction.
 - 3. Removal of ceilings and soffits, including grid systems, light fixtures, etc.
 - 4. Identification of utilities.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 010050 Administrative Provisions: Owner Occupancy.
 - 2. Section 015000 Temporary Controls: Temporary enclosures, security at Owner occupied areas and cleanup during construction.
 - 3. Division 15 and 16 HVAC, Plumbing and Electrical work.
- 1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - A. Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities and surface obstructions.
- 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Conform to applicable codes for demolition work, safety of structure, dust control, and disposal.
 - B. Obtain required permits from authorities.
 - C. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
 - D. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 days prior written notice to the Owner.
 - E. Conform to procedures applicable when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers at required locations.
- B. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors and noise to permit continued Owner occupancy, as specified in Section 015000 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- D. Protect existing materials and structures which are not to be demolished.

3.2 DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger. Notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.
- C. Cease operation immediately if the presence of asbestos is suspected. Notify Architect. Do no resume operation until directed.
- D. Maintain protected egress and access to the Work.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect or remove and cap and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.
- B. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members and materials which are to remain.
- C. Except where noted otherwise, remove demolished materials from site.
- D. Remove demolished materials from site as work progresses. Upon completion of work, leave areas in clean condition.
- E. Remove temporary work.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Liquid applied, cementitious self-leveling floor underlayment.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place-Concrete.
 - 2. Section 093000 Tile.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
 - 1. ACI 302.1 R-89 flatness tolerance.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW
 - A. Product Data: Provide physical characteristics and product limitations.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION
 - A. Manufacturer's certification that the product specified is Portland cement-based, having an inorganic binder content which is a minimum of 85% Portland cement in accordance with ASTM C150; Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - B. Manufacturer's certification that the product specified is suitable for the intended use when installed in accordance to the parameters described in the manufacturer's printed literature and installation instructions.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F, 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCTS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ardex: Type K-15.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
 - B. Materials:
 - 1. Cementitious based mix, high-strength, fast setting:
 - a. Gypsum-based products: not permitted.
 - b. Maximum installation thickness: up to 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Setting time: 4 hours maximum at 70° F.
 - d. Compressive Strength: ASTM C109.mod: 4,100 psi minimum after 28 days.
 - e. Flexural Strength: 1,000 psi minimum after 28 days.

g.

- f. Flammability, ASTM E84:
 - 1.Flame Spread:0.
 - 2. Fuel Contribution: 0.
 - 3. Smoke Development: 0.
 - Coverage, 55 lb. Bag: Approximately 60 s.f. at 1/8",
 - Approximately 30 s.f. at 1/4".
- 2. Water: Potable and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials. Not warmer than 70° F.
- 3. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex based.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that substrate surfaces are clean, dry, do not contain petroleum bi-products, or other compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Remove substrate surface irregularities. Finish smooth.
 - B. Vacuum clean surfaces.
 - C. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place to thickness as required to achieve flatness within allowable tolerances.
- C. Place after interior partitions are installed.

3.4 CURING

- A. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.5 APPLICATION TOLERANCE
 - A. Top Surface: Level to 1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces.
- A. Underlayment can be walked on in 2 to 3 hours at 70 degrees F.
- B. Underlayment can accept finish floor covering materials after 16 hours.

1.1 SUMMARY

- 1. Section includes mortar and grout for masonry.
- 2. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 048100 Unit Masonry Assemblies: Installation of mortar and grout.
 - 2. Section 079000 Joint Sealers.
 - 3. Section 081113 Hollow Metal Frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C5 Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.
 - 2. ASTM C91 Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
 - 3. ASTM C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - 4. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 5. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 6. ASTM C207 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 7. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
 - 8. ASTM C387 Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
- B. IMIAC (International Masonry Industry All Weather Council) -
 - 1. Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT COMPONENTS

- A. Portland Cement:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lehigh Portland Cement.
 - b. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Products: ASTM C150, Type I, gray color.
- B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144, standard masonry type.
- C. Hydrated Lime:

1.

- Manufacturers:
 - a. Chemical Lime Company.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- 2. Product: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Grout Aggregate: Course: ASTM C404; fine; sand.
 - 1. Course: ASTM C404;
 - 2. Fine: sand.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Mortar Mixes:
 - 1. Mortar For Non-Structural Masonry: ASTM C270, Type S using Property specification.
- B. Mortar Mixing:
 - 1. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C270 in quantities needed for immediate use.
 - 2. Achieve uniformly damp sand immediately before mixing process.
 - 3. Add mortar color in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to achieve uniformity of mix and coloration.
 - 4. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
 - 5. Use mortar within 2 hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or 2-1/2 hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Request inspection of spaces to be grouted.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout in accordance with ASTM C270 and component manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing or consolidating grout.
- E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete masonry units; pre-cast masonry lintels, grout, reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 040650 Masonry Mortar and Grout.
 - 2. Section 079000 Joint Sealers

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C129 Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- B. The Masonry Society:
 - 1. TMS MSJC Building Code for Masonry Structures (ACI 530), Specification for Masonry Structures (ACI 530.1) and Commentaries.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Perform Work in accordance with TMS MSJC Code and TMS MSJC Specification.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Inspect all unit masonry for damage when accepted on site.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate masonry work with installation of window and door frame anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS
 - A. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. E.P. Henry Corporation.
 - b. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Products: Standard units and special units for 90 degree corners, bond beams and lintels:
 - a. Hollow Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I -Moisture Controlled; normal weight.
 - b. Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I -Moisture Controlled; normal weight.

SECTION 048100 – UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

2.2 MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT COMPONENTS

A. Portland Cement:

1.

- Manufacturers:
 - a. Lehigh Portland Cement.
 - b. Workrite Inc.
 - c. Blue Circle Cement.
 - d. Or approved equal.
- 2. Products: ASTM C150, Type I, gray color.
- B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144, standard masonry type.
- C. Hydrated Lime:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Chemical Lime Company.
 - b. Graymont Dolime (OH) Inc.
 - c. Greer Lime Company.
 - d. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Product: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Grout Aggregate: Course: ASTM C404; fine; sand.
 - 1. Course: ASTM C404;
 - 2. Fine: sand.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.
- F. Mortar Color (Mix-In):
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Davis Colors.
 - 2. Lafarge, NA.
 - 3. Solomon Colors.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Product:
 - a. Mineral oxide pigment; color as approved by Architect through mock-up review. Colors to match existing.
- G. Bonding Agent: Latex type.
- H. Calcium chloride is not permitted.
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES

1.

- A. Reinforcement and Anchorage:
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2. Products:

- a. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; steel wire, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3 after fabrication,3/16 inch side rods with No. 9 cross ties, DA 3100 as manufactured by Dur-O-Wal, Inc., or approved equal.
- b. Joint Stabilization Anchors (for use at connection of new to existing construction) 1/32 inch sleeves and (2) eight gage wires, B2 finish, adjustable, D/A 2000 as manufactured by Dur-O-Wal, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Cleaning Solution:
 - a. Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.
 - b. Comply with masonry manufacturer's recommended cleaning materials and methods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
 - B. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form bed and head joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Coursing of Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave where visible; flush where concealed; flush first course for wall base installation.
- D. Placing And Bonding:
 - 1. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
 - 2. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
 - 3. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted.
 - 4. Interlock intersections and external corners.
 - 5. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is required, remove mortar and replace.
 - 6. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to assure straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
 - 7. Isolate masonry from vertical structural framing members with movement joint.
 - 8. Isolate top of masonry from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

E. Built-In Work:

SECTION 048100 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

- 1. As work progresses, install built-in metal frames and other items furnished in other sections.
- 2. Install built-in items plumb and level.
- 3. Bed anchors of hollow metal frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
- 4. Do not build in materials subject to deterioration.
- F. Cutting And Fitting:
 - 1. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
 - 2. Obtain Architect/Engineer's approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall:
 1. CMU: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb:1/4 inch per story non-cumulative;1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing:1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness:
 - 1. CMU: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- 3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - A. Without damaging completed Work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which may be damaged by construction activities.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 2. Concealed wood blocking for support of miscellaneous items.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 048100 Unit Masonry Assemblies.
 - 2. Section 099600 Gypsum Board Systems: Installation of wood blocking for support of miscellaneous items.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Lumber Standards Committee: ALSC Softwood Lumber Standards.
- B. American Plywood Association.
- C. American Wood Preservers Association: AWPA C1 All Timber Products Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber Grading Rules: WWPA.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing: Stress Group D, 19 percent maximum moisture content, pressure preservative treat.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel and stainless steel or better for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere. The use of staples is not permitted.
 - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry and bolt or ballistic fastener for anchorages to steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 FRAMING
 - A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparing substrate surfaces.
 - 2. Sealant and joint backing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 085113 Aluminum Windows.
 - 2. Section 088000 Glazing.
 - 3. Section 093000 Tile.
 - 3. Section 099100 Paints and Coatings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C790 Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
 - 2. ASTM C834 Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute: SWRI Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
- B. When joint substrates are wet.
- C. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- D. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to

repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - 2. GE Advanced Materials.
 - 3. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 2.2 JOINT SEALANT BACKING
 - A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with

joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

B. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Flush solid core pre-finished wood doors; non-rated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 081113 Hollow Metal Door Frames.
 - 2. Section 087100 Door Hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute: ANSI/HPMA HP Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM E413 Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class.
- C. Architectural Woodwork Institute: AWI Quality Standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, identify cutouts for hardware, glazing, etc.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics; and factory machining criteria.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with AWI Quality Standard Section 1300, Premium Grade.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges if stored more than one week. Break seal on-site to permit ventilation.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
 - B. Products:
 - 1. Flush solid particleboard core doors, AWI Section 1300.
 - 2. 1-3/4 inch thick.
 - 3. Core: Solid particleboard.
- 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION
 - A. Core (Solid): AWI Section 1300, Type APC Architectural Solid Core.
 - B. Veneer Facing: AWI Custom quality birch species wood, prefinished from manufacturer's standard selection.
 - C. Facing Adhesive: Type II water resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
 - B. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standards.
 - B. Trim door width by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
 - C. Trim door height by cutting bottom edges to a maximum of 3/4 inch.
 - D. Pilot drill screw and bolt holes.
 - E. Machine cut for hardware. Core for handsets and cylinders.
 - F. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware specified.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to AWI requirements for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Maximum distortions:
 - 1. Maximum Diagonal Distortion (Warp): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taught string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 x 84 inch surface area.
 - 2. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taught string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 x 84 inch surface area.

3. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taught string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 x 84 inch surface area.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings.

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Fixed & Operable Aluminum Windows Systems.
 - B. Perimeter Sealant.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 088000 Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AA (Aluminum Association) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- B. AAMA (American Architectural Manufacturers' Association) Curtain Wall Manual #10 Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.
- C. AAMA 607.1 Specifications and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
- D. AAMA 1502.7 Test Method for Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors, and Glazed Wall Sections.
- E. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- F. ASTM E283 Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors.
- G. ASTM E330 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- H. ASTM E331 Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- I. ASTM B221 Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Windows: Tubular and single thickness aluminum sections, factory fabricated, factory finished, vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All test unit sizes and configurations shall conform to the minimum sizes in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA/I.S.A 440-05, with a performance class of AW, performance grade 65 (Operable), 100 (Fixed). Windows shall also comply with the following specific performance requirements indicated.
 - Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283-91 at differential static pressure of 6.24 PSF (299 Pa), completed window systems shall have maximum allowable infiltration of 0.10 CFM/FT² (1.83 m³/h·m²).
 - 2. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water other than condensation on indoor face of any component when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331-93 and E547-86 at a

minimum test pressure differential of 12 PSF (575 Pa) operable, 15 PSF (718 Pa) fixed.

- 3. Uniform Load Structural Test: Provide aluminum window systems that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.A440-11 voluntary specifications for aluminum and polyvinylchloride (PVC) prime windows and glass doors, guidelines for specified AW rated product.
- 4. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. (82.2 degrees C.) surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.
- Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 1503 and NFRC 102:
 a. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRFf): A minimum of 57 (Fixed), 53 (Operable).
 - b. Thermal Transmittance U Value: 0.39 (Fixed), 0.52 (Casement & Project) BTU/HR/FT²/°F or less.
- 6. Acoustical Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 1332, the Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 33 for operable, 32 for fixed units.
- 7. Life Cycle Testing: When tested in accordance with AAMA 910, there shall be no damage to fasteners, hardware parts, or any other damage that would cause the specimen to be inoperable. Resistance to air leakage and water penetration resistance test results shall not exceed the gateway performance.

1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glass and operating hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work and installation requirements.
- D. Submit samples illustrating window frame section mullion section, screen and frame, factory finished aluminum surfaces, infill panels and glazing materials.
- E. Submit sample of operating hardware.

1.7 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
 - A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.

- B. Handle work of this section in accordance with AAMA Curtain Wall Manual #10.
- C. Protect factory finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping or strippable coating. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather. Puncture wrappings at ends for ventilation.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 1 General Requirements Material and Equipment: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Division 1 General Requirements: Contract Closeout.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard one (1) year warranty for aluminum window components against defects in material and workmanship.
- C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same.
- D. Warranty: Include coverage for degradation of color finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. 1. YKK AP America Inc.
 - a. Basis of Design: YKK AP Series YOW 225 TU ThermaBond Plus® Operable Aluminum Window System w/ screens & 6" extruded sill extension.
 - 2. Kawneer Company Inc.
 - 3. Approved Equal

2.2 WINDOW FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Description: The windows shall be extruded aluminum with integral structural thermal break; 2 1/4" frame depth; Vents shall be flush with frame and have mitered corner construction; Factoryassembled.
- B. Configuration: The thermally broken windows shall be, Casement outswing.
- C. Thermal Barrier: Provide continuous thermal barrier by means of a poured and debridged pocket consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is bonded to the aluminum. Systems employing non-structural type thermal barriers are not acceptable.
- D. Glazing: Exterior glazing tape with silicone cap bead; 1" insulating units; Interior EPDM wedge gaskets; Aluminum interior glazing beads; Factory or bench glazed. Glazing thickness as specified in Division 8 glass and glazing sections.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 Aluminum Alloy.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Accessories:
 - 1. Hardware: Standard concealed stainless steel 4 bar hinges for casement outswing and projected vents, exposed white bronze butt hinges for casement inswing vents, white bronze cam handles and strikes; Optional white bronze roto-operators for casement outswing vents, stainless steel support arms for casement inswing vents, aluminum/white bronze push bars for project out vents, white bronze custodial locks or multi-locks in lieu of cam handles, stainless steel limit stop device.
 - 2. Fasteners: All fasteners shall be AISI 300 series (except for self-drilling, which are to be series 400) stainless steel.
 - 3. Sealant: Non-skinning type, AAMA 803.3
 - 4. Glazing: Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacers in accordance with ASTM C 864, shore durometer hardness as recommended by manufacturer; Glazing gaskets in accordance with ASTM C 864.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with uniform hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodized Finish: Prepare aluminum surfaces for specified finish; apply shop finish in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Anodic Coating: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612-02. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.
 - a. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.
 - b. Extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment and then sealed with an organic coating applied with an electrodeposition process.
 - c. The anodized coating shall comply with all of the requirements of AAMA 612-02: Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum. Testing shall demonstrate the ability of the finish to resist damage from mortar, salt spray, and chemicals commonly found on construction sites, and to resist the loss of color and gloss.
 - d. Overall coating thickness for finishes shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this Section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install window frames and glazing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- E. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air barrier and vapor retarder materials.
- F. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 079200.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 Inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Division 1 General Requirements Contract Closeout: Cleaning installed work.
- B. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
- C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- D. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.
- E. Clean glass.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:1. Hardware for wood, doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1 Section 081113 Hollow Metal Door Frames.
 - 2. Section 081416 Flush Wood Doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. All local and state codes in effect at bid date shall apply.
- B. American National Standards Institute ANSI 156.18 Materials and Finishes.
- C. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people.
- D. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- E. DHI Door and Hardware Institute

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of a Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Submittal must bear a current Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant seal. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
- C. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete *designations* of every item required for each door or opening.
- D. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - 2. Manufacturer of each item.
 - 3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 4. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - 5. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 6. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 7. Door and frame sizes and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS Comply with provisions of the following:
 - A. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1, FED-STD-795, and "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards," as follows:
 - 1. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - 2. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - a. Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high and not more than 3/4 inch high for exterior sliding doors. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provision are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Hardware shall be of best grade, entirely free of imperfections in manufacture and finish, and shall satisfactorily perform various functions needed.

- 2. Furnish necessary screws, bolts or others fastenings of suitable size and type to anchor hardware in position and match hardware as to material and finish. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated.
- 3. Do not use through-bolts for installations where bolt head or nut opposite face is exposed in other work. Use of sex bolts shall not be allowed.
- 4. Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as indicated. Items of hardware not definitely specified, but needed for satisfactory installation of hardware shall be provided. Such items shall be of type and quality suitable for service needed and comparable to adjacent hardware.
- 2.2 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE
 - A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and the Door Hardware Sets.
- 2.3 HINGES (Five Knuckle Exposed Tip required):
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager
 - 2. Or approved equal.
 - B. Hinges shall be furnished in following quantities:
 - 1. Door up to 90" in height: 3 hinges
 - C. Furnish hinges of sufficient throw where needed to clear trim or permit doors to swing 180 degrees.
- 2.4 CLASSROOM DEAD BOLT
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. Yale Commercial Locks.
- 2.5 DOOR CLOSERS
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Yale
 - 2. Or approved equal.
 - B. Features:
 - 1. Door closers shall be mounted "out of corridor" wherever possible

2.6 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trimco
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Kickplate sizes:
 - 1. Single Doors: 2" less than door width
- 2.7 DOOR STOPS
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager
 - 2. Or approved equal.

- B. Product requirements:
 - 1. All rubber bumpers shall be affixed to metal mounting plate with metal stud or metal retaining pin. Bumpers shall be non-removable when mounted.

2.8 DOOR SILENCERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trimco
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Silencers shall be furnished in following quantities:
 - 1. Single doors up to 8' shall be furnished with three (3) each

2.9 PUSH & PULL PLATES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood
 - 2. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Non-fire-rated wood doors and wood frames may be field-prepared for installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions using manufacturers supplied fasteners
- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- C. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

B. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Hardware (Typical of 4)

Each Door to Receive:

3	ea	Butts	BB1279 4 ½ x 4 ½	US26D
1	ea	Push Plate	70E 6x16	US32DMS
1	ea	Pull Plate	BF107 x 70C 4 x 16	US32DMS
1	ea	Closer	4400 689	Alum
2	ea	Kick Plate	8" x 2" LDW .050	US32D
1	ea	Bolt	D162 x 1220 x 626	US26D
1 1 2 1	ea ea	Closer Kick Plate	4400 689 8" x 2" LDW .050	Alum US32D

PART1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Glass and glazing for windows.
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
 - B. Section 085113 Aluminum Windows.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM E330 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Used in Buildings.
- C. ASTM C1036 Flat Glass.
- D. ASTM C1048 Heat-Treated Flat Glass Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
- E. FGMA Glazing Manual.
- F. FGMA Sealant Manual.
- G. FS TT-S-001657 Sealing Compound, Single Component, Butyl Rubber Based, Solvent Release Type.
- H. FS TT-S-00230 Sealing Compounds, Synthetic-Rubber Base, Single Component, Chemically Curing.
- I. FS TT-S-01543 Sealing Compound, Silicone Rubber Base.
- J. Laminators Safety Glass Association Standards Manual.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glass and glazing materials of this Section shall provide continuity of building enclosure vapor and air barrier:
 - 1. In conjunction with materials described in Section 07900.
 - 2. Maintain continuous air and vapor barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- B. Size glass to withstand dead loads and positive and negative live loads acting normal to plane of glass as calculated in accordance with applicable code in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E330.
- C. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glass Types Specified: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special precautions required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the Work with glazing frames, wall openings, and perimeter air and vapor seal to adjacent Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - FLAT GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
- B. Guardian Industries
- C. PPG Industries
- D. Pilkington
- E. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 FLAT GLASS MATERIALS

A. Insulated Glass: ASTM E774 and ASTM E773; double pane with glass elastomer edge seal; outer pane of ¼" PPG Solarban 60 on clear Low-E #2 glass and interior pane of ¼" clear glass; purge ½" airspace with dry hermetic air; total unit thickness of 1" minimum; VT 70, SHGC 0.39, U-Factor 0.29.

2.3 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Acrylic Sealant: FS TT-S-00230, Type II, Class A; single component; cured Shore A hardness of 15- 25 non-bleeding color as selected.

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene 80 90 Shore A durometer hardness, length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene 50 60 Shore A durometer hardness, minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify prepared openings under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
 - B. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
 - C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.3 INTERIOR - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

- E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- F. Knife trim protruding tape.
- 3.4 EXTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD
 - A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with sealant.
 - B. Apply heel bead of sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
 - C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corner.
 - D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of seanant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
 - E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 1/4 inch below sight line.
 - F. Fill gap between glazing stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of grame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.
 - G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- C. Remove labels after work is complete.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cementitious backer board.
 - 2. Accessories.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 093000 Tile.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on cementitious board.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. G-P Gypsum Corp.
 - 2. USG Corp
 - 3. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges. Product subject to compliance with requirements of USG Corporation; DUROCK cement board, 1/2" thick; mold resistance ASTM D 3273, score of 10, or approved equal.
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Fasteners: ASTM C1002, Type S12; size and finish as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Adhesive: General purpose; as recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.2 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install backer board in accordance with GA-201 and GA-216.
- B. Use screws when fastening board to framing and when fastening through existing tile into existing concrete masonry units.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile wall and floor finish using the thinset application method.
 - 2. Quartz threshold at door openings.
 - 3. Solid surface wall panels.
 - 4. 2.8 Schluter-Rondec-Step & Inside corner accessory (Metal trim for tile).
 - 5. Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI A108.5 Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
 - 2. ANSI A108.10 Installation of Grout in Tilework.
 - 3. ANSI A118.6 Ceramic Tile Grouts.
 - 4. ANSI A137.1 Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.
- B. Tile Council of America: TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide instructions for using adhesives and grouts.
- D. Samples: Provide samples of products that meet or exceed specified requirements.
- 1.4 MAINTENANCE DATA
 - A. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Perform Work in accordance with ANSI A137.1.
 - B. Conform to TCA Handbook, ANSI A108.5 and ANSI A108.4.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 General Requirements.
 - B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Do not install adhesives in an unventilated environment.

Β. Maintain 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.9 **EXTRA MATERIALS**

- Provide 10 s.f. of ceramic floor tile in size, color, and surface finish of tile specified. Α.
- Β. Provide 10 s.f. of ceramic wall tile and 2 sf of accent tiles (two colors each) in size, color, and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- TILE MANUFACTURERS 2.1
 - Α. Dal-Tile.
 - Or approved equal. Β.

2.2 SOLID SURFACE MANUFACTURES

- Α. Corian.
- Β. Or approved equal.

2.3 CERAMIC TILE MATERIALS

- Α. Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile: Floor ANSI A137.1, conforming to the following:
 - Moisture Absorption 1.
 - 0 to 0.5 2. Size 2" x 2" x 1/4" 3. Shape square 4. Edge square 5. Surface Finish unglazed 6. Color See Schedule; Price Group 1
- Β. Ceramic Modular Wall Tile: TCA A137.1, conforming to the following:
 - Moisture Absorption 1.
 - 2. Size
 - 3. Shape
 - 4. Edge
 - 5. Internal Corner
 - 6. **External Corner**
 - Surface Finish 7.
 - 8. Color

11.0 - 16.0 percent 4 1/4" x 4 1/4" x 5/16" square cushioned coved bullnose glazed See Schedule Field Tile - Price Group 1 Accent Tile - Price Group 1, 2 & 4

- C. Ceramic Tile Accessories:
 - Provide inset modular size molded ceramic soap tray. 1.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

Mortar Materials: ANSI A118.1 Dry Set, ANSI A118.4 Latex Modified, Portland cement, Α. sand, latex additive, and water.

2.5 GROUT MANUFACTURERS

- Bostik Findley. Inc. Α.
- Or approved equal. Β.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sanded Grout: ANSI A118.6, and CRD C-621 'Hydroment' Portland cement grout with colorfast pigments and high strength aggregates as manufactured by Bostik (tile floors and base). Color as selected by Architect.
- B. Unsanded Grout: ANSI A118.6 'Hydromet' dry tile grout of Portland cement, ground quartz and colorfast pigments and high strength aggregates as manufactured by Bostik or approved equal (tile walls), white.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thresholds: Quartz type, color to be selected, honed finish, full width of frame opening, beveled both sides.
- 2.8 MORTAR MIX AND GROUT MIX
 - C. Mix and proportion pre-mix setting bed and grout materials with additives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TCA Handbook.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Protect surrounding work from damage or disfiguration.
 - B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean, if required.
 - C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
 - D. Apply sealer to substrate surfaces in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION THINSET METHOD
 - A. Install adhesive, tile, thresholds, and grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to TCA Handbook.
 - B. Place thresholds edge strips at exposed tile edges and locations indicated.
 - C. Cut and fit tile tight to penetrations through tile. Form corners and bases neatly.
 - D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make joints watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar, or excess grout.
 - E. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
 - F. Allow tile to set for a minimum of 48 hours prior to grouting.

- G. Grout tile joints in accordance with manufacturer's directions and comply with ANSI A108.1. Grouting is not complete until all grout haze and residue are removed from the surface of the tile.
- H. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.
- I. Comply with ANSI A108.5 and TCA for appropriate method of installation. Press and beat tile into place to obtain as near 100% coverage as possible.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.
- 3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.
 - B. Protect all floor tile installations with Kraft paper or other heavy coating during construction period to prevent stains or damage.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. See Drawings for ceramic tile wall pattern.
- B. Tile color Chart:

Floor: Wall:	Accent Tile #2	'Keystones': (Girls & Boys Field): (Girls & Boys Accent): (Boys Accent): (Girls Accent):	Desert Gray Speckle, D200 Pepper White, 0147 Suede Gray, 0182 Galaxy, 1469 Wood Violet, Q467

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Suspended metal grid ceiling system and perimeter trim.
 - 2. Acoustical tile.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C635 Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 2. ASTM C636 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile.
 - 3. ASTM E1264 Classification of Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- B. Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractors Association: CISCA Acoustical Ceilings: Use and Practice.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Suspension system to rigidly secure acoustical ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1/360.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on metal grid system components and acoustical units.
- B. Samples: Submit one sample, 6" x 6" illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Grid Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for combustibility requirements for materials.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

Β. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Α. Provide one unopened box of tile to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Armstrong 1.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Suspended Grid: Armstrong prelude XL 15/16", Environmental Tee System, Non-fire Rated Grid: ASTM C 635,
 - Material: hot-dipped galvanized Steel with pre-painted aluminum cap a.
 - Surface Finish: Baked polyester b.
 - c. Face Dimension: 15/16 inch
 - d. Profile: Exposed Tee
 - Duty Classification: Light-duty e. f.
 - Color: White Aluminum
 - Grid Materials: Commercial guality cold rolled aluminum. Entire surface 2. chemically cleansed, with aluminum capping prefinished in baked polyester paint.
 - 3. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, clips, splices, edge and moldings required for suspended grid system, including shadow molding (perimeter angle) as shown on Drawings.
 - 4. Support Channels and Hangers: Aluminum; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

2.2 ACCOUSTICAL UNITS

- Α. Manufacturers:
 - Armstrona 1.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- Β. Materials:
 - Acoustical Tile: Armstrong Optima, ASTM E1264 classification; Type: XII, Form: 1 2, Pattern: E, conforming to the following:
 - Size: 24 x 48. a.
 - b. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - Class: A. c.
 - NRC: 0.90 d.
 - Edge Detail: Square, lay-in. e.
 - Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25 or under. f.
 - Smoke Development: 50 or under (UL labeled) a.
 - Color: White: 0.90LR h.
 - Non-Sag Warranty: 30 Year i.
 - Recycled Content: 71% j.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636 and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Install system capable of supporting imposed loads to a deflection of 1/360 maximum.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install after major above ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Do not eccentrically load system, or produce rotation of runners.
- I. Install shadow edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces, using longest practical lengths. Miter corners. Provide edge moldings at junctions with other interruptions.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units one way with pattern parallel to room axis. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp and dents.
- F. Cut tile to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2

degrees.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. See Reflected Ceiling Plans for grid configuration.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Surface preparation and field application of paints and coatings.
 - 2. Surface preparation and refinishing of existing Hollow Metal Frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM D16 Definitions of Terms Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- C. Manufacturer=s Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product used under provisions of Section 013000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source: Provide primers and other undercoat paints produced by same manufacturer as finish coats for each application.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes, standards and specifications referenced in this section.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
 - B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
 - C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.
 - **D.** Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. MAB/Sherwin-Williams Co.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Requirements for Coatings:
 - 1. All coatings must be VOC compliant for use in New Jersey.
- B. Intermediate/finish coats:
 - 1. Alkyd enamel: Premium grade, low odor alkyd enamel specifically intended for use on metal substrates.
 - 2. Acrylic epoxy finish: Interior grade, high performance, non-yellowing, water reducible low odor, self-priming acrylic epoxy finish specifically intended for use on masonry, abrasion-resistant semi-gloss finish.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Refer to schedule at end of section for surface finish schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section.
- B. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- C. Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- D. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. As work proceeds, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed or splattered.
- B. During progress of work, maintain premises free of unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials and debris.
- C. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.

3.5 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES

A. Steel - Primed (door frames):

- 1. Touch-up with manufacturer primer.
- 2. Two coats alkyd enamel, full-gloss: MAB Rust-O-Lastic Finish Coating, or approved equal.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior signs:
 - 1. Braille signs for restroom identification. (Typical of 4)
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Literature: Indicate sign styles, lettering font, foreground and background colors, and dimensions.
 - B. Colors: Provide color chart of standard color options.

1.3 STANDARDS

A. Signage shall meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act - 1990 (ADA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 1.1 INTERIOR SIGNS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kenyetto Graphics, Inc.
 - 2. iSign.
 - 3. Or approved equal.

2.2 GRAPHIC PROCESS

- A. All interior signs shall be carved type.
 - 1. Tactile characters shall be raised the required 1/32 inches from sign face. Glue on letters or etched backgrounds are not acceptable.
 - 2. All text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Braille shall be separated ¹/₂" from the corresponding raised characters or symbols. Grade 2 braille translation to be provided by signage manufacturer.
 - 3. Perimeter borders shall be at least 3/8".
 - 4. All letters, numbers and/or symbols shall contrast with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Characters and background shall have a non-glare finish.
- B. Sign material shall be melamine plastic laminate, approximately 1/8" thick with contrasting core color. The melamine shall be non-static, fire-retardant and self-extinguishing. The plastic laminate is to be impervious to most acids, alkalies, alcohol, solvents, abrasives and boiling water.
- C. Size of letters and numbers shall be as follows:
 - 1. Symbol size shall be 4".
 - 2. Standard Grade 2 braille shall be ½" below copy.

- 2.3 SIGN SIZE
 - A. Toilet Room signs shall be 8" x 8" with a 4" accessibility symbol, gender symbol and the verbal description placed directly below followed by Grade 2 Braille. Assume 2 for bidding purposes.
 - B. Corners: ¹/₂" radius.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Vinyl Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive and silicone adhesive as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. INTERIOR SIGN INSTALLATION
 - 1. Install signs after doors and wall surfaces are finished, in locations as directed by Architect/Owner.
 - 2. Locate centerline of signs 5 feet above finished floor.
 - 3. Position sign on wall, 2 inches minimum from strike side of door; or on wall adjacent to strike side of door at middle of wall, level.

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid plastic toilet partitions.
 - 2. Solid plastic urinal screens.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
 - 2. Section 10800 Toilet and Miscellaneous Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - 2. B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 3. E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. International Code Council (ICC) International Building Code.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Compartment Mounting Styles:
 - 1. Toilet partitions: Floor mounted, overhead braced.
 - 2. Urinal screens: Wall mounted.
- B. Doors and Panels: 60 inches high, mounted 12 inches above finished floor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Include layout, dimensions, materials, panel construction, finishes, hardware, and accessories.
 - 2. Samples: 3 x 3 inch panel samples showing available colors.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated as on shop drawings

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years' experience in work of this Section.
- B. Fire Resistance Ratings:
 - 1. Maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 75/450, tested to ASTM E84.
 - 2. IBC Class B fire hazard classification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver panels with temporary removable plastic protective coverings; do not remove until ready for final cleaning.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Provide manufacturer's 25 year warranty providing coverage against breakage, corrosion, and delamination of solid plastic panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Scranton Products (Hiny Hiders)
 - B. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Doors, Panels, Pilasters, and Urinal Screens:
 - 1. HDPE (High Density Polyethylene), integrally colored, fabricated from extruded polymer resin forming single, one piece, solid construction sheet.
 - 2. Waterproof, non-absorbent, with self-lubricating surface resistant to marks from pens, markers, and paints.
 - 3. Free from urea-formaldehyde resins.
 - 4. No volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, 6463-T5 alloy.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges:
 - 1. Aluminum wrap-around type, 8 inches long, fabricated from heavy duty extruded aluminum, with wrap around flanges through bolted through doors and pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head fasteners.
 - 2. Hinges operate with field adjustable nylon cams, adjustable in 30 degree increments.
- B. Door Strike and Keeper:
 - 1. 6 inches long, fabricated from heavy duty extruded aluminum with wrap around flanges.
 - 2. Integral extruded black vinyl bumper.
- C. Slide Latch and Housing: Fabricated from heavy duty aluminum, mitered for emergency access, configured to allow emergency access.
- D. Coat Hook/Bumpers: Chrome plated Zamac.
- E. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Zamac.
- F. Pilaster Shoes: Plastic, one piece molded HDPE, 3 inches high.
- G. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, heavy duty extruded aluminum, 59-1/2 inch long, secured full length of panel with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head fasteners.

H. Head Rail: Fabricated from heavy duty extruded aluminum, anti-grip design, fastened to pilaster and secured to adjacent construction with stainless steel brackets.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: 1 inch thick with edges machined to rounded radius [and aluminum heat sink fastened to bottom edges].
- B. Partition Dividing Panels and Doors: 60 inches high, mounted 12 inches above finished floor.
- C. Pilasters: 82 inches high, fastened to finished floor with 3 inch high pilaster shoe using stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head fasteners.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Solid Plastic Panels:
 - 1. Finish: Rotary Brushed
 - 2. Color: Stainless
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Slide bolt and handle: Black anodized.
 - 2. Other components: Clear anodized.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
 - B. Set compartments straight, plumb, level, and aligned.
 - C. Provide uniform clearances at vertical edges of doors from top to bottom
 - D. Attach panel and head rail brackets to walls using appropriate anchor devices.
 - E. Adjust for floor variations with screw jack integral in pilasters. Conceal floor fastenings with pilaster shoes.
 - F. Equip doors with two hinges, door strike/keeper, slide latch, door pull, and coat hook/bumper.
 - G. Not Acceptable: Evidence of cutting, drilling, or patching on exposed surfaces.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for proper operation.
- B. Adjust door hinges to hold door open 30 degrees when not latched.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Toilet accessories.
 - 2. Attachment hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute: ANSI A117.1 - Safety Standards for the Handicapped.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI A117.1 code for access for the handicapped.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on product data and instructed by the manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. A & J Washroom Accessories
 - B. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- B. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof.
- C. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.
- D. Mirrors: #8 reflective stainless steel with stainless steel frame.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind joints of fabricated components, smooth.
- B. Form exposed surfaces from single sheet of stock, free of joints. Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain surfaces without scratches or dents.
- C. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- D. Provide steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, Type SC 2 satin finish.
- B. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin luster finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings and instructed by the manufacturer.
 - B. Verify exact location of accessories and fixtures for installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories and fixtures in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ANSI A117.1.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Notify Architect of any difficulty in achieving the proper installation of plumbing fixtures, fittings, etc. No additional charges will be allowed for the proper execution of the work.
- 3.4 SCHEDULE
 - A. Refer to Architectural Drawings "Toilet Room Accessory Schedule".

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 7. Painting and finishing.
 - 8. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- D. The plumbing system shall comply with "The Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act (P.L. 111-380) which amends the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 USC 300g-6).
- E. The plumbing system shall comply with the current adopted plumbing code for this project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and fullface or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for generalduty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

1.

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for .250-psig. minimum working pressure at .180 deg F..
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chromeplated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chromeplated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type, polished chrome-plated finish with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, castbrass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set screw.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floorplate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in walls only, but are required in floors.

- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide .1/4-inch. annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsumboard partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

- 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

- 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
- 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
- 3. Set gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
- 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Jomar International, LTD.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

- j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
 - B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
 - C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
 - D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
 - E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.

- B. Shop Drawings Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 4. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 5. Anvil Corp.
 - 6. GS Metals Corp.
 - 7. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 8. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 - 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS
 - A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
 - B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
 - E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
- 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 - d. de-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than .4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

- 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Valve tags.
 - 3. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with .1/4-inch. letters for piping system abbreviation and .1/2-inch. numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.

- 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
- 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
- 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
- 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Field-applied cloths.
 - 10. Field-applied jackets.
 - 11. Tapes.
 - 12. Securements.
 - 13. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-testresponse characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - Type I, 850 deg F. (454 deg C). Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factoryapplied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ or FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F. is 0.29 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F. or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- F. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 - 4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: _4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at .0.02 perms. when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
 - 5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
 - 6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylicbased adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
- 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
- 3. Color: White.
- 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: .3-mil-. thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: .3-mil-. thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.

8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

- 2. Width: 2 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 - 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mil thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

- 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - Draw jacket tight and smooth. 1.
 - Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation 2. jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with 3. longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c. а
 - For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material 4. manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints 5. and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- Μ. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and N. cracking due to thermal movement.
- Ο. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Ρ. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - Handholes. 5.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof 2. surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top 3. of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation Β. flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - Seal penetrations with flashing sealant. 1.
 - For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall 2. surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
- 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

- 8. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 - 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap

seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch. thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch. thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Specialty valves.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 6. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 6. Water penetration systems.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Architect Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: .ASTM B 88, Type L. (ASTM B 88M, Type B). water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with balland-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: .150 psig. at .180 deg F..
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew.
- G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydrauliccement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plasticto-metal transition unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings couplings or nipples nipples unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish cast brass with rough-brass finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
 - f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- H. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide _1/4-inch_ annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

- Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe. 4. 5.
 - Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
 - Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6. a.
 - Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger. b.
- Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and J. floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.10 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- Α. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- В. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.11 **IDENTIFICATION**

- Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section Α. "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3.12

- Α. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and 1. approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing a. or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction b. to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or 3. inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having 4. jurisdiction.
 - 5. Piping Tests:
 - 6. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

- 7. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- 8. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- 9. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- 10. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 11. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball for piping NPS 3 and smaller.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.
 - 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Hose bibbs.
 - 2. Drain valves.
 - 3. Water hammer arresters.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig., unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 - 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 - 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
 - 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 - 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze.
 - 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 - 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
 - 12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
 - 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
 - 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 - 15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.3 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

- 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
- 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
- 4. Body: Copper alloy.
- 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
- 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
- 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
- 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - 3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
 - 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
 - 2. Sovent Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Fernco, Inc.
 - 2) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

- Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 2) Ideal Div.: Stant Corp.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M. (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C)., water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-andsocket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, Schedule 40, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656
 - 1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleevetype, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - d. Mission Rubber Co.
 - e. NDS, Inc.
 - f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 - 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

- c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.
- C. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
 - d. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - e. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - f. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - g. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - h. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - 4. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS
 - A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints, as allowed by the state plumbing code.
 - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
 - C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints, as allowed by the state plumbing code.
 - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
 - D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

- 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints, as allowed by the state plumbing code.
- 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the State Plumbing Codes minimum slopes.
- J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-ongrade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665 and state plumbing code.
- L. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321 and state plumbing code.

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 3 and smaller.
 - 2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 4 and larger.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

- 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
- 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 25-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that grease interceptors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
- 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
- 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
- 6. Closure: Plastic plug.
- 7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
- 8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished Nickel-bronze.
- 9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Raised-head, drilled-and-threaded Bronze plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Coated cast iron.
 - 5. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 6. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
 - 7. Top or Strainer Material: Polished Nickel bronze.
 - 8. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished Nickel bronze.
 - 9. Top Shape: Round.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - 3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
 - 4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 - 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-andspigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 - 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated or required per the state plumbing code.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets if indicated.
- K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- M. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories, showers, and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Commercial sinks.
 - 9. Individual showers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes culturedmarble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 4. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
 - 1. Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 - 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.

- 5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
- 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - 4. Battery-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 2. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 5. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Vitreous fixtures shall be American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.2 Lavatory carriers shall be Jay R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.3 Water closet seats shall be Bemis, Olsonite, Zurn or approved equal.
- 2.4 Plumbing fixture trim shall be American Standard, T&S Brass, Zurn or approved equal.
- 2.5 Stainless steel sinks shall be Elkay, Just, or approved equal.
- 2.6 Plumbing Fixtures

2.7 Refer to Drawing P0.1 for Manufacturer, Model Number and Description.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - Exception: Use ball or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, onepart, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Painting and finishing.
 - 2. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Sample report forms.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Qualifications: Certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- E. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Clean filters are installed.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - f. Ceilings are installed.
 - g. Windows and doors are installed.

h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- C. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- D. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- E. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- F. Check for airflow blockages.
- G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- I. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - b. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - c. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 2. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 3. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
- D. Fan Test Reports: For exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Tapes.
 - 10. Securements.
 - 11. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-testresponse characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.

- 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply, return and outdoor air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Vibration-control devices.
 - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Sheet metal materials.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, ductmounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS
 - A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse

Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lindab Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - e. SEMCO LLC.
 - f. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - g. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than .60 Inches. (1524 mm). in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with buttwelded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.

- 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 6. Water resistant.
 - 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 - 10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 - 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

- 4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
- 5. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- B. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- D. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) <Insert dimension> and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) <Insert dimension> and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam Welded.

- E. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Turning vanes.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Flexible ducts.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aire Technologies.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - c. Flex-Tek Group.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Ruskin Company.
 - g. Trox USA Inc.
 - h. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 - Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Bearings:

6.

- a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 6. Hardcast, Inc.
 - 7. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 8. SEMCO LLC.
 - 9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Flex-Tek Group.
 - 3. JP Lamborn Co.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 < Insert value>.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- H. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum .60-inch.. (1500-mm).. lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes Company.
 - d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - e. Kees, Inc.
 - f. Krueger.
 - g. METĂLAIRE, Inc.
 - h. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - i. Price Industries.
 - j. Raymon-Donco.
 - k. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
 - I. Titus.
 - m. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
 - 3. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
 - 4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm) or 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 - 6. Face Style: Three cone, Four cone, or Plaque.
 - 7. Mounting: Surface T-bar.
 - 8. Pattern: Fixed Adjustable.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section applies to all work specified in Division 26.
- B. Provide all required materials, labor, equipment, installation, fabrication and testing required for a complete, safe, and fully operational system. System shall include all required materials and features whether specified or shown on drawings or not to comply with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The electrical installation shall be made in strict conformance with the latest edition and supplements in force at the time of bid opening of the National Electrical Code, the Rules and Regulations of the New Jersey Building Code, the applicable Standards of the National Fire Protection Association, and applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of the United States Department of Labor. All materials and equipment employed shall be approved by and bear the label of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., where such labeling is made available by any manufacturer for said materials or equipment. All codes and regulations applicable shall be considered as jointly governing and the requirements of either and all will prevail. If it occurs that Drawings conflict with any applicable code, then this Contractor shall immediately bring same to attention of Architect or his representative for resolution.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicate the general design and arrangement of the proposed work. Do not scale drawings for the exact location of equipment and work. The exact routing of circuits and final location of all the electrical equipment, lighting fixtures, and other systems, unless specifically dimensioned on the Drawings, shall be subject to building and structural conditions, grid systems, and work of other trades involved in the construction, and subject to the approval of the Architect. The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the Contract Documents, and shall be responsible for the final location of his particular equipment to suit field conditions encountered and to avoid interferences with other trades' work, without extra cost to the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the job conditions. The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes in outlet and equipment locations at any time prior to rough-in of the electrical work without incurring any additional costs.
- B. Where sizes are not provided for material and equipment, the material and equipment shall be sized in accordance with the latest addition of the National Electrical Code and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. The term "finished space" shall mean any space designated for the general or specific use of the occupants.

- B. The term "concealed space" shall mean all furred spaces, pipe chases, spaces above finished ceilings, crawl spaces, and other areas not generally accessible to the occupants.
- C. The term "electrical space" as used in this division of the specifications shall mean any space designated primarily for the installation of electrical equipment.
- D. "Provide" Furnish and install the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- E. "Furnish" Supply the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- F. "Install" Set in position and adjust for use the specific item, equipment, and/or system unless otherwise specifically noted to be installed by others.
- G. "Concealed" Hidden from sight in walls, chases, furred spaces, above ceilings, underground, in concrete, etc.
- H. "Exposed" Not hidden from sight.
- I. "Work" Labor and installation, including materials, equipment, and systems required for completion of all portions of the project.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Following is a list of abbreviations for codes and standards which are referred to in the Specifications. Where such reference is made, the code or standard becomes a part of these Specifications as if the code or standard were included herein. Reference is always to the latest edition of the code or standard unless otherwise specifically noted.

ANSI - American National Standards Institute, Inc. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials NBS - National Bureau of Standards NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. NEC - National Electrical Code NESC - National Electrical Safety Code IPCEA - Insulated Power Cable Engineers Assn. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act IES - Illuminating Engineering Society JIC - Joint Industrial Council

1.6 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. This Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into the Contract to be the best of its respective kind, and shall replace all parts at his expense which are defective within one year from final acceptance of the work by the Architect. Items of equipment which may have longer guarantees shall have warranties and guarantees completed, in order, and in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Architect. This Contractor shall furnish all such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. B. All work that is not installed in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be repaired or replaced at the direction of the Architect.

1.7 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with Submittals paragraph in Division 1.
- B. Submittal data shall include specification data, such as metal gauges, finishes, optional accessories; even though such equipment and materials may be as specified. In addition, the submittal data shall include performance (certification) data, wiring diagrams where applicable, accurate dimensional data, and a recommended spare parts list. Outline or dimensional drawings alone are not acceptable.
- C. No roughing-in or connections shall be done until accepted equipment submittals are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to obtain accepted drawings and to make all connections in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. This Contractor shall coordinate with all other Contractors having any connections or roughing-in to the equipment.
- D. In general, normal catalog information (with the particular items underlined or otherwise denoted as being the submitted item) will be accepted as submittal data. Installation, operating and maintenance instructions must be that information specifically applicable to the items furnished, which is ordinarily supplied with the equipment to the Owner, for any modifications indicated. Wiring diagrams must be correct for the application. Generalized wiring diagrams, showing alternate methods of connection, will not be acceptable unless all unrelated sections are marked out. Submittal data sheets which indicate several different model numbers, figure numbers, optional accessories, or installation arrangements shall be clearly marked to indicate the specific items of equipment being furnished. Samples and certificates shall be furnished as requested. Submittal data must be complete for each piece of equipment; piecemeal data will not be processed.
- E. It shall be noted that acceptance of shop drawings by the Architect applies only to general design, arrangement, type, capacity, and quality. Such acceptance does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing the proper equipment.
- F. Corrections or comments made on the submittals during the Architect's review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. The Architect's review of submittals is only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's responsibility includes, but is not limited to, conforming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordinating his work with that of all other trades, and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. When this Contractor requests approval of substitute materials and/or equipment, except where under formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without cost to the Owner and Architect, regardless of changes. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall reimburse all affected contractors for all necessary changes in their work.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Operation and maintenance data shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Division "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. This Contractor shall submit to the Owner Record Drawings. Drawings shall be identified with the Contractor's name, the date, and title "RECORD DRAWINGS" on the paper copies.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways and cables will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other contractors in locating conduit, light fixtures, boxes, and equipment in order to avoid conflict with all other trades' work. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of relocating light fixtures, conduit, boxes, or other electrical equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Material and equipment shall be furnished as specified in this section and each individual electrical section of these Specifications and shall be in strict accordance with applicable ANSI, NBS, ASTM, NESC, NEMA, IEEE, IPCEA, UL, NEC, OSHA and NFPA standards, codes, and specifications. Applicable codes, standards, and manufacturers' products referred to in these Specifications shall establish minimum requirements for materials and equipment furnished for this installation.
- B. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.
- 2.2 Bolting shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A-307 with heavy hexagonal nuts.
- 2.3 Angles, Channels, Beams, Bars and Rods shall be steel conforming to ASTM A-36 as applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Any electrical box, device, conduit, or enclosure installed in any fire rated column, wall, or ceiling shall not reduce the fire rating of said column or wall. The Contractor providing the device, box, conduit, or enclosure shall provide the required material to maintain the fire rating of the column, wall, or ceiling.
- G. At penetrations of fire walls provide fire barrier penetration sealing system in conformance with Section FIRESTOPPING. The sealing system shall have a 3 hour rating when tested in accordance with the provisions of ASTM E-119. Installation of penetration sealing systems shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Provide cover plates where conduit and raceways pass through ceiling or walls and are exposed in finished rooms. Flanges shall fit snugly and shall be sized to cover the openings. All escutcheons shall be chromium plated wing type with fastening screws.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION AND WIRING

- A. Unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings or elsewhere in the Specifications, all wiring and all equipment connections shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor, including equipment requiring electrical services furnished under other sections of the Specifications or by the Owner.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnect switches, NEC circuit protection, motor controllers, relays, and devices as required for all equipment to provide complete and operable electrical systems, unless the items are specifically noted elsewhere as being provided with, or as part of, the equipment.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall verify voltage, phase, quantity of wires, and wattage of all equipment which requires electrical connections before equipment purchase or rough-in,

and shall install branch circuits which are suitable in all respects for connection to, and operation with, the equipment furnished. Exact location of all equipment which requires electrical connection shall be verified with the equipment installer before rough-in.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment shall be installed at locations indicated and oriented so as to be easily accessible.
- B. Assembly and installation of equipment shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Equipment shall be securely anchored in place. Care shall be exercised to correctly orient equipment before securing in place.
- C. Cutting, Fitting, and Patching
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall do all cutting and drilling of masonry, steel, wood, or iron work and all fitting necessary for the proper installation of all electrical equipment and materials included in the Specifications or governed thereby.
 - 2. No cutting or drilling of the structure, of any kind, shall be done without first obtaining permission from the Architect. All cutting and drilling shall be done under the supervision of the Contractor in strict accordance with instructions furnished by the Architect.
 - 3. All patching and finishing shall be done by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

3.7 PERMITS, CERTIFICATES, LAWS AND ORDINANCES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall, at his own expense, procure all permits, certificates, and licenses required of him by law for the execution of his work. He shall comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations relating to the performance of the work.
- B. Following completion, a certificate of approval shall be secured from the local code enforcement authority and delivered to the Architect.

3.8 INSPECTION

A. The Electrical Contractor shall, at his own expense, furnish electrical inspection as required by the local code enforcing agency, when applicable. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Inspector in writing upon the start of the job and a copy of the notice shall be sent to the Architect. The Contractor shall furnish certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspection Bureau and final payment shall be withheld until he has presented the Architect with the aforementioned certificates of approval.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Refinish surfaces marred or damaged by electrical work to original or specified condition.
- B. Replace marred or discolored factory, multiple coat, baked on finish surfaces. Minor inconspicuous scratches may be "touched-up".
- C. The following items do not require painting.
 - 1. Equipment with a factory baked on finish.
 - 2. Receptacle and switch cover plates.
 - 3. Faceplates of instruments, equipment, and control panels.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Copper Building wires rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Sections:
 - a. "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - b. "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - C. Wire and cable shall be manufactured with material selection tests as described in ASTM D3291 and EN 50497 to prevent plasticizer exudation from PVC insulated and sheathed cables.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Carol Cable.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 6. Okonite Company (The).
 - 7. Service Wire Co.
 - 8. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG. MC cable is acceptable for branch circuits.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables.
- G. No wiring shall be pulled until construction is such that there is no danger of moisture entering open raceways. Protect all openings with caps or plugs until final connections are made. Conduit shall be swabbed clean before pulling conductors.
- H. No thermoplastic conductors shall be pulled through raceways at ambient temperatures below 33°F.
- I. All insulated bushings shall be installed before pulling conductors.
- J. All wiring in panel gutters, pull boxes, and other accessible enclosures shall be tied and bundled with cable ties.
- K. Wiring shall be installed continuously between terminal points indicated or dictated by field conditions without intermediate splices or taps unless specifically authorized by the Architect. Splices shall be made only in junction or terminal boxes.
- L. Conductors shall not be subject to pulling tension in excess of 50 percent of yield strength of conductor. Pulling lugs shall be attached to conductor with a sleeve or grip over the cable sheath to prevent slipping the insulation.

M. Where terminals and splices are taped with insulation tape, apply a minimum of two layers of electrical tape, half-lapped.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. All joints between conductors shall be made with wire connectors. Splices shall be in boxes and shall be accessible. Branch circuit conductors #10 AWG and smaller shall be spliced together using properly sized and listed spring type insulated conductors (i.e. wire nut) Conductors #8 AWG and larger shall be spliced using a non-insulated compression type sleeve or split-bolt connector with tape covering.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.5 COORDINATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS
 - A. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
 - B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
 - C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
 - 2. Whenever possible, conduit shall be top mounted.
 - 3. Each conduit shall be individually clamped to supports.
 - 4. Parallel runs of conduit shall be grouped and fastened to walls with wall brackets of steel channel or knee-braced angles.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, and boxes for electrical wiring.
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Surface raceways.
 - 3. Boxes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for raceway and box supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.

- 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC Jacket.
- E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type. Set screw fittings not allowed.

2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.3 BOXES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - a. Minimum outlet box depth shall be 2 1/8 inches.
 - b. Four inch octagonal outlet boxes shall be provided for wall and ceiling mounted fixtures. Outlet boxes shall be provided with fixture studs as required for mounting fixture.
 - c. Four inch square outlet boxes shall be provided for switches and convenience outlet boxes. A 4 inch by 2 1/8 inch handy box may be used for these devices when only one raceway enters the outlet box.
 - d. Four inch square outlet boxes shall be provided for voice outlets, data outlets, and other special system outlets unless larger outlet boxes are specified elsewhere.
 - e. Square cornered boxes shall be provided in block and brick wall construction.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
- D. Install Surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and uninsulated steam or hot-water pipes, 6 inches if crossing. Where lines are insulated, conduit parallel or crossing shall be at least 2 inches away. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. All conduit shall be swabbed and cleaned before pulling wire.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems". Conduit shall be securely fastened in place within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, cabinet, or fitting and shall be supported at least every 10 feet. No conduit shall be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- H. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 84 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors.
 Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- J. Metallic conduit systems shall be electrically continuous in their entirety.
- K. Outlet boxes shall be provided for all devices. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be provided at all points of splicing and tapping.
- L. Boxes shall not be installed back-to-back in any wall, but shall be staggered at least 12 inches apart.
- M. Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry block and with screws or welded studs on steel work.
- N. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors, may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields or machine screws.
- O. Outlet boxes in lay-in ceilings shall be supported by bar hangers anchored to the ceiling construction.
- P. Connections between outlet boxes on the opposite sides of a wall shall be made with conduit employing the use of two 90 degree bends from box to box.
- Q. All boxes shall be accessible.
- R. Conduit shall be run with smooth, easy bends. Exposed conduit or surface raceway as indicated shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, beams, and columns. Concealed conduit may be run at angles other than parallel or perpendicular to building lines but shall be grouped in a neat and workmanlike manner. Dissimilar angles and crisscross arrangement will not be acceptable.
- S. Conduit bends and elbows shall be long-sweep, large radii when required by cable manufacturer.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Snap switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton.
 - d. Pass & Seymour.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, FS W-C-596 and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper.
 - b. Pass & Seymour.
 - c. Leviton.
 - d. Hubbell.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-C-596.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper.
 - b. Hubbell.
 - c. Leviton.
 - d. Pass & Seymour.

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Color to be selected by Architect.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 3. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 5. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. LED Luminaires.
 - 2. Materials.
 - 3. Finishes.
 - 4. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
 - A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of LED luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - B. Warranty for Luminaires: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. LED: ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 8750.
- D. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- E. Internal driver.
- F. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated.
- G. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DRIVERS AND POWER SUPPLIES FOR LED

- A. General requirements for divers and power supplies for LED's.
 - 1. Shall be compatible with LED and fixture in which installed.
 - 2. Shall be capable of operating from supply voltage of 120 volt through 277 volt at 60 Hz.
 - 3. Integral short circuit, overcurrent, over voltage, and over temperature protection.
 - 4. Power factor > 0.95.
 - 5. Efficiency > 85%.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selections:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece.
- 2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT
 - A. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Luminaire installed in or on lay-in ceiling system shall be supported independently of the ceiling system grid with No. 14 galvanized support wires at two opposite corners of the fixture from the building structural system.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.